May 1, 2019

The Honorable Kimberly D. Bose, Secretary
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
888 First Street, N.E.
Washington, D.C. 20426

Re: ISO New England Inc., et al.
Docket No. ER19-470-000
Response to Letter Dated April 1, 2019, Regarding Compliance Filing for Order No. 841

Dear Secretary Bose:

In a letter dated April 1, 2019 (the "April 1 Letter"), the Office of Energy Market Regulation of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (the "Commission") requested additional information regarding the December 3, 2018 filing submitted jointly by ISO New England Inc. ("ISO-NE"), the New England Power Pool Participants Committee, and, with respect to revisions to the OATT,[1] the Participating Transmission Owners Administrative Committee (the "PTO AC") to comply with the Commission's Order No. 841.[2] ISO-NE's answers to the questions posed in the April 1 Letter are provided as Attachment A to this transmittal letter; the PTO AC joins ISO-NE in the answer to Question 5B.

The April 1 Letter stated that ISO-NE "may file revised tariff records where appropriate."[3] ISO-NE is filing an additional revision to Section III.1.10.6(a) as part of its response to Question 4, and an additional revision to Section III.1.10.6(b) as part of its

---

[1] The filing included revisions to the ISO-NE Open Access Transmission Tariff (OATT) and Market Rule 1, which are sections II and III of the ISO-NE Transmission, Markets, and Services Tariff (Tariff).

[2] *Electric Storage Participation in Markets Operated by Regional Transmission Organizations and Independent System Operators,* Order No. 841, 162 FERC ¶ 61,127 (2018).

[3] April 1 Letter at note 3.

response to Question 2B(a), and in addition is correcting a typographical error in that subsection.

Materials included with this submittal are as follows:

- This transmittal letter;
- Attachment A: Responses to the questions posed in the April 1 Letter;
- Redlined Tariff Section III.1 showing in redline only the incremental revisions made with this filing (with the December 3 Tariff revisions included in the base document but not shown in redline);
- Clean Tariff Section III.1 reflecting all revisions to the section submitted in this proceeding; and
- For the Commission's convenience, redlined Tariff Section III.1 reflecting all revisions to the section submitted in this proceeding.

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ Mary E. Grover

Mary E. Grover, Esq.
Chair, PTO AC Legal Work Group
c/o Eversource Energy
800 Boylston Street, P1700
Boston, MA 02199-8003
Tel: (617) 424-2105
mary.grover@eversource.com

/s/ Jennifer Wolfson

Jennifer Wolfson, Esq.
Regulatory Counsel
ISO New England Inc.
One Sullivan Road
Holyoke, MA 01040
Tel: (413) 535-4663
jwolfson@iso-ne.com

cc: Matthew McWhorter at matthew.mcwhorter@ferc.gov.

ATTACHMENT A

ISO-NE ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS POSED IN THE COMMISSION'S APRIL 1, 2019 LETTER (JOINED IN ITS ANSWER TO 5B BY THE PTO AC)

1. Creation of a Participation Model for Electric Storage Resources

A. Participation Model for Electric Storage Resources

Question 1(A)(a)
Please explain whether ISO-NE expects that some Continuous Storage Facilities (existing or prospective technologies) may in fact have start-up or no-load costs (e.g., costs associated with cooling an electric storage facility that is online but not dispatched). If so, could such costs be accounted for through non-zero values in the start-up or no-load cost parameters, similar to other resources that participate in ISO-NE markets? Alternatively, please explain how a Continuous Storage Facility could be reasonably compensated for these costs while participating in ISO-NE's market.

Response 1(A)(a)
By way of background, in order to fulfill the ISO-NE Tariff requirement to "determine the least cost security-constrained unit commitment and dispatch,"[1] ISO-NE conducts two separate processes – a unit commitment process and a dispatch process. The unit commitment process determines the least-cost set of resources to turn on (commit) in a given period. The economic dispatch process then determines, for each of the resources committed in a given period, the least-cost MW dispatch level.[2] Start-up and no-load costs, collectively referred to as commitment costs, are the incremental costs incurred when a resource is committed, and are related *only* to commitment – that is, start-up and no-load costs would be the same whether a resource was committed and dispatched to zero MWs or committed and dispatched to 1000 MWs.

Applying the above to technologies likely to participate via the Continuous Storage Facility option,[3] the quintessential one being batteries: ISO-NE is not aware of costs that batteries would incur in coming online to zero MWs from an offline state, nor is it aware of any costs a battery would incur if it were online at an output of zero MWs that it would not also incur if it were

[1] Section III.2.2 ("The ISO shall determine the least cost security-constrained unit commitment and dispatch, which is the least costly means of serving load at different Locations in the New England Control Area").

[2] For further discussion of ISO-NE's commitment and dispatch processes as they relate to the Electric Storage Facility rules, please see *ISO New England Inc. and New England Power Pool*, Revisions to ISO New England Inc. Transmission Markets and Services Tariff in Compliance with FERC Order 841, Docket No. ER19-470 (filed December 3, 2018) ("Joint Filing") at 8-9.

[3] As a reminder, a Continuous Storage Facility is not a technology type, it is one of several market constructs through which a storage technology of any kind may choose to participate in the New England markets.

offline at an output of zero MWs.[4] That is to say, ISO-NE does not expect that technology types likely to use the Continuous Storage Facility option will have meaningful start-up or no-load costs.

ISO-NE anticipates that a storage technology with significant start-up and no-load costs would be better suited for the Binary Storage Facility option, and in that case would be able to ensure recovery of start-up and no-costs through the Start-Up Fee and No-Load Fee parameters.[5] A Continuous Storage Facility cannot do the same. Continuous Storage Facilities are not committed by ISO-NE and are therefore not evaluated by the commitment software;[6] it would not be appropriate to compensate a resource for commitment costs without evaluating those costs in the commitment process to determine whether it is economic to commit the resource.[7]

The example posited by the Commission, "costs associated with cooling an electric storage facility that is online but not dispatched," seems to ISO-NE more likely to be an example of a fixed cost, incurred independent of ISO-NE commitment and dispatch instructions,[8] rather than a no-load cost. That is, in a hypothetical universe in which batteries were committed and decommitted by ISO-NE, it seems likely that a battery would incur the same cooling costs when it was offline awaiting a start-up instruction as it would incur once it was online at zero MWs. If this is the case, these costs would be fixed costs. Alternatively (or in addition), if a portion of cooling costs vary with output, that portion would be considered a variable cost. Cooling costs would be characterized as a no-load cost only if, when ISO-NE issues a shut-down instruction to an online resource dispatched to zero MWs, the resource's costs decrease by a discrete amount. ISO-NE does not believe this to be the case for any costs likely to be incurred by Continuous Storage Facilities.

---

[4] In contrast, a traditional fossil fuel generator may have significant start-up and no-load costs if, for example, it needs to consume hours of fuel to start up and must continue to consume fuel to stay synchronized to the grid to be ready to receive a non-zero dispatch.

[5] *See* Motion for Leave to Answer and Answer of ISO New England Inc. (filed in this proceeding on February 22, 2019) ("Answer") at 10.

[6] Instead, Continuous Storage Facilities are committed and online at all times (unless they are declared unavailable by the participant). *See* Section III.1.10.6(c)(vii). *See also* Joint Filing at 8.

[7] *See* Answer at 10 ("It is not reasonable to expect load to compensate a resource for start-up and no-load costs without those costs being evaluated through the commitment process; it is the commitment process that takes these costs into account in determining whether the resource is economic.").

To illustrate with an extreme example, if it costs a storage device $1 million to be online for one hour regardless of whether it is dispatched (which is to say, if it had a $1 million no-load cost) it would be abundantly obvious that the storage device had to go through the commitment process in order to determine whether it was economic to commit it. Note too that if a resource has a start-up cost or a no-load cost, even a small one, as the MW dispatch approaches zero, the resource's average cost per MWh approaches infinity. With an infinite average cost per MWh, consumers would rightly expect – and ISO-NE's obligation under the Tariff would require – that the resource be decommitted.

[8] Fixed costs can include, among other things, general administration expense, salaries and wages, office supplies, bonuses paid to plant operators, and maintenance of structures and grounds.

ISO-NE believes that its proposed treatment of Continuous Storage Facility costs will allow such resources to be compensated fairly, fully, and consistently with other resources. Continuous Storage Facilities will account for variable costs, including any incremental cooling costs associated with charging and discharging, as do other resources – by reflecting those costs in their energy supply offer and demand bid prices, which determine when the facility generates and consumes energy. And they will account for fixed costs, including any baseline cooling costs, as do other resources – through inframarginal energy market rents earned when the clearing price is higher than their offer price, and/or by means of capacity payments.

B. Qualification Criteria for the Participation Model for Electric Storage Resources

Question 1(B)(a)
Please clarify whether the minimum technical requirements included in the Continuous Storage Facility and Binary Storage Facility criteria will encompass all types of electric storage resources that meet the definition of electric storage resource and are eligible to participate in ISO-NE's Electric Storage Facility participation model.

Response 1(B)(a)
The Electric Storage Facility rules require that a storage resource meet the qualification criteria of either a Continuous Storage Facility or a Binary Storage Facility in order to be an Electric Storage Facility. ISO-NE is not aware of any existing or future storage technologies that would not meet either or both of these sets of criteria.

In theory, it is possible to conceive of an electric storage resource that would be ineligible to participate as an Electric Storage Facility because it could not meet the criteria to be a fast-start resource – that is, because it had to remain online for more than one hour once it was committed; because it had to remain offline for more than an hour once it was shut down (decommitted); or because it had long notification or start-up times.[9] However, such a "slow start" storage resource would not be in keeping with ISO-NE's understanding of the fast and flexible physical and operational characteristics of electric storage resources,[10] nor with ISO-NE's understanding of the trend toward faster, more flexible technologies on the power grid generally. (The slow-start resources on the ISO-NE grid are older technologies – nuclear power plants, coal and oil-fired plants, and older natural gas-fired plants.) There are no such "slow start" storage technologies in the ISO-NE interconnection queue, and to the best of ISO-NE's knowledge, there are no such technologies on the horizon.

---

[9] Such a resource could not be a Binary Storage Facility because it could not (as required by Section III.1.10.6(b)(ii)) "offer its Generator Asset and DARD into the Energy Market as Rapid Response Pricing Assets." Nor could it be a Continuous Storage Facility because it could not (as required by Section III.1.10.6(c)(v)) "specify in Supply Offers . . . a zero time value for Minimum Run Time [and] Minimum Down Time" nor could it (as required by Section III.1.10.6(c)(vi)) "specify in Demand Bids . . . a zero time value for Minimum Run Time and Minimum Down Time."

[10] *See* Order 841 at P 51 (requiring "each RTO/ISO to revise its tariff to include a participation model consisting of market rules that, recognizing the physical and operational characteristics of electric storage resources, facilitates their participation in the RTO/ISO markets.").

2. Eligibility of Electric Storage Resources to Participate in the RTO/ISO Markets

A. Eligibility to Provide all Capacity, Energy, and Ancillary Services

Question 2(A)(a)
Please provide additional support for the claim that Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (DARD) assets are not technically or operationally capable of providing capacity in the FCM (e.g., by refraining from charging).

Response 2(A)(a)
DARDs do receive capacity credit for their ability and willingness to refrain from consuming, but because they participate in the energy and capacity markets on the demand side (rather than supply side), they receive capacity credit in the form of reduced capacity charges, rather than in the form of capacity payments.[11] The extent to which a DARD's capacity charges are reduced depends on the extent of its willingness to reduce consumption during Capacity Scarcity Conditions. Because Storage DARDs can be dispatched to zero during Capacity Scarcity Conditions, they pay no capacity charges at all.[12]

B. Mechanism to Prevent Conflicting Dispatch Signals

Question 2(B)(a)
Please provide specific citations to the relevant existing and/or proposed Tariff sections that demonstrate that Binary Storage Facilities and Continuous Storage Facilities will not receive conflicting dispatch signals to charge and discharge simultaneously.

Response 2(B)(a)
As explained in the initial filing in this proceeding, because a Continuous Storage Facility will be issued a single dispatch signal (equal to the Desired Dispatch Point of its Generator Asset minus the Desired Dispatch Point of its DARD plus the AGC SetPoint of its ATRR),[13] a Continuous Storage Facility cannot receive conflicting dispatch signals to charge and discharge simultaneously.[14] This is codified in the Tariff in Section III.1.10.6(c)(viii), which states that a Continuous Storage Facility shall "be issued a combined dispatch control signal equal to the

---

[11] *See* III.13.7.5.2.1 ("Dispatchable Asset Related Demand resources will not receive Forward Capacity Market payments, but instead each Dispatchable Asset Related Demand resource will receive an adjustment to its share of the associated Coincident Peak Contribution based on the ability of the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand resource to reduce consumption.")

[12] Non-storage DARDs are assigned a Coincident Peak Contribution for purposes of capacity cost allocation based upon their "nominated consumption limit." This value is adjusted based upon the non-storage DARD's actual performance during Capacity Scarcity Conditions. *See* ISO-NE Manual M-20 Section 3.

[13] Section I.2.2 defines Desired Dispatch Point (DDP) as "the control signal, expressed in megawatts, transmitted to direct the output, consumption, or demand reduction level of each Generator Asset, Dispatchable Asset Related Demand, or Demand Response Resource dispatched by the ISO in accordance with the asset's Offer Data" and defines AGC SetPoint as "the desired output signal for a Resource providing Regulation that is produced by the AGC system as frequently as every four seconds."

[14] Joint Filing at 17.

Desired Dispatch Point (of the Generator Asset) minus the Desired Dispatch Point (of the DARD) plus the AGC SetPoint (of the ATRR)."[15]

Because the ISO-NE real-time commitment process will not commit a Binary Storage Facility's Generator Asset and DARD at the same time, the dispatch process will not consider the Generator Asset and DARD at the same time, and therefore will not simultaneously issue dispatch signals to charge and to discharge. While this was described in the Joint Filing,[16] it is not directly codified in the Tariff; therefore, with this response, ISO-NE is submitting a new Section III.1.10.6(b)(iii) stating that a Binary Storage Facility shall "**be issued Dispatch Instructions in a manner that ensures the facility is not required to consume and inject simultaneously**."

C. Make-Whole Payments

Preface to Question 2(C)(a)
Please explain and provide citations to the relevant proposed tariff language that demonstrate the following. To the extent ISO-NE intends to comply with Order No. 841 by relying on existing tariff provisions generally applicable to many types of resources, please explain and provide tariff citations to demonstrate that such provisions will apply to electric storage resources as required by Order No. 841.

Question 2(C)(a)(i)
Please explain how Continuous Storage Facilities will be eligible (and, if applicable, compensated) for lost opportunity cost Net Commitment Period Compensation (NCPC) credits in a manner similar to other resource types in its market. For example, if a Continuous Storage Facility is dispatched for reserves rather than energy and experiences lost opportunity costs as a result, will that resource be compensated for its lost opportunity costs? If so, how? If not, why not?

Response 2(C)(a)(i)
Continuous Storage Facilities will be eligible and compensated for lost opportunity cost Net Commitment Period Compensation (NCPC) credits in a manner identical to other resources. Specifically, Generator Assets and DARDs associated with Continuous Storage Facilities will be eligible for lost opportunity cost NCPC credits pursuant to Sections III.F.2.2.5 and III.F.2.3.10.[17]

---

[15] Section III.1.10.6(c)(viii) was among the Tariff revisions submitted with *ISO New England Inc. and New England Power Pool*, Enhanced Storage Participation Revisions, Docket No. ER19-84-000 (filed Oct. 10, 2018), ("Enhanced Storage Filing"). The filing and accompanying Tariff revised were accepted by the Commission in *Order Accepting Tariff Revisions*, 166 FERC ¶ 61,146 (February 25, 2019).

[16] *See* Joint Filing at 17-18.

For background on this credit, *see ISO New England Inc. and New England Power Pool*, Filing of NCPC Rule Revisions for Sub-Hourly Settlement, Docket No. ER17-680-000 (filed December 27, 2016) ("NCPC Revisions for Sub-Hourly Settlement").

[17] *See* Joint Filing at 18. ("Electric Storage Facilities will be eligible for day-ahead and real-time [NCPC] credits. Specifically, Generator Assets and DARDs associated with Continuous Storage Facilities will be eligible for day-ahead NCPC credits, real-time dispatch NCPC credits, and lost opportunity cost NCPC

At a high level, these credits, the full names of which are the Real-Time Dispatch Lost Opportunity Cost NCPC Credit and the Rapid Response Pricing Opportunity Cost NCPC Credit,[18] compensate resources for the difference between the hypothetical *maximum* net revenue (or benefit)[19] they could earn taking into account the resource's offer parameters and Real-Time prices and the *actual* net revenue (or benefit) that would be earned following ISO-NE dispatch instructions.[20] The term "Economic Dispatch Point" is used to describe the output level at which a resource earns its maximum net revenue (or benefit).[21] The majority of the time, ISO-NE dispatches resources to their Economic Dispatch Point (so that the resource's Desired Dispatch Point equals its Economic Dispatch Point); therefore, resources typically receive the maximum net revenue (or benefit, in the case of DARDs).[22] However, under certain circumstances, ISO-NE may dispatch a resource above or below its Economic Dispatch Point. By definition, the result of following a dispatch instruction that is not at the Economic Dispatch Point is that the resource makes less net revenue (or benefit) than the maximum net revenue (or benefit).[23] In these cases, the resource may have a financial incentive to deviate from the dispatch instruction.

---

credits."). The language extending NCPC eligibility to Continuous Storage Facilities was added to Appendix F as part of the Enhanced Storage Filing. *See* Enhanced Storage Filing at 31-32.

[18] The Rapid Response Pricing Opportunity Cost NCPC Credit compensates resources in circumstances in which their lost opportunity cost results from the commitment of a fast-start unit.

[19] Revenue in the case of generators or Demand Response Resources, benefit in the case of DARDs.

[20] *See* Section III.F.2.2.5.3 (providing that the Dispatch Lost Opportunity Cost NCPC credit "is equal to the greater of: (i) zero; and (ii) the Resource's maximum net revenue or benefit for the interval less its actual net revenue or benefit for the interval."). *See* also Section III.F.2.3.10.4 (providing same).

[21] More specifically, the Economic Dispatch Point represents the energy output level at which a Market Participant would choose to operate its resource based on its Supply Offer parameters, the Real-Time Locational Marginal Price (LMP) and the resource's physical operating characteristics.

[22] The maximum net revenue and maximum net benefit are calculated as follows: Pursuant to Section III.F.2.2.5.1(a), **a Generator Asset's maximum net revenue** is its "energy revenue at the Economic Dispatch Point, minus the offered energy cost for that quantity, plus the reserve revenue at the Economic Dispatch Point." And pursuant to Section III.F.2.2.5.1(b), **a DARD's maximum net benefit** is the resource's "energy price parameter for the Economic Dispatch Point as reflected in the Demand Bid, minus the offered energy cost for that quantity, plus the reserve revenue at the Economic Dispatch Point.") *See also* Section III.F.2.3.10.2 (providing the same calculation for what it terms the economic net revenue or economic net benefit).

[23] The net revenue and actual net benefit are calculated as follows: Pursuant to Section III.F.2.2.5.2(a), **a Generator Asset's actual net revenue** "shall be the sum . . . of the following two values: . . . [a] the greater of: (1) the energy revenue at the Metered Quantity For Settlement minus the offered energy cost for that quantity and (2) the energy revenue at the dispatched energy quantity minus the offered energy cost for that quantity; and [b] the settled reserve quantity for the interval multiplied by the Real-Time Reserve Clearing Price." And pursuant to Section III.F.2.2.5.2(b), **a DARD's actual net benefit** "shall be the sum of the following two values: . . . [a] the greater of: (1) the energy price parameter for the Metered Quantity For Settlement as reflected in the Demand Bid minus the offered energy cost for that quantity and (2) the energy price parameter for the dispatched energy quantity as reflected in the Demand Bid minus the offered energy cost for that quantity; and [b] the settled reserve quantity for the interval

The lost opportunity cost NCPC credits provide compensation in instances when ISO-NE dispatches a resource to a Desired Dispatch Point below its Economic Dispatch Point.[24] As noted, language was added with the Enhanced Storage Filing to extend this credit to Continuous Storage Facilities. Because the logic of NCPC was simply extended to the Generator Assets and DARDs associated with Continuous Storage Facilities, the only language change that was necessary was to specify that the actual output and consumption level of the Continuous Storage Generator Asset and Continuous Storage DARD should exclude the output or consumption associated with the regulation of the ATRR.[25]

As to the Commission's specific example of a Continuous Storage Facility dispatched for reserves rather than energy and experiencing lost opportunity costs as a result: any resource, including a Continuous Storage Facility, dispatched for reserves rather than energy is compensated for lost opportunity costs (which would result from foregone energy sales) via the real-time reserve clearing price, not NCPC.[26] To the extent the Commission's reference to "a Continuous Storage Facility . . . dispatched for reserves rather than energy" has in mind a Continuous Storage Facility that has been dispatched to an Economic Maximum Limit constrained so that it is sustainable for one hour, that is discussed in the following response.

Question 2(C)(a)(ii)

When ISO-NE automatically reduces the Economic Maximum Limits for generator assets of Continuous Storage Facilities prior to a dispatch run to require reserves to be sustainable for at least one hour,[27] are the Continuous Storage Facilities made economically indifferent to foregone energy sales (i.e., through make-whole payments or the ability to set the real-time price of reserves)? If so, how, and if not, why not.

Response 2(C)(a)(ii)

ISO-NE does not believe it is appropriate to pay Continuous Storage Facilities that have less than one hour of Available Energy an opportunity cost payment because it is their own physical limitation that creates the circumstance that results in what the Market Participant views as a

---

multiplied by the Real-Time Reserve Clearing Price.") *See also* Section III.F.2.3.10.3 (providing the same calculation).

[24] Though not at issue here, the analogous credit that applies when a when a resource is dispatched *above* its Economic Dispatch Point is the Real-Time Dispatch NCPC Credit; the Rapid Response Pricing Opportunity Cost NCPC Credit applies either when a resource is dispatched above or below its Economic Dispatch Point.

[25] Specifically, pursuant to Sections III.F.2.2.5.2(a)(i) and III.F.2.2.5.2(b)(i), if a Continuous Storage Facility is regulating in an interval, the actual net revenue and benefit calculations for the facility's Generator Asset and DARD will never be based on the Metered Quantity For Settlement, since the Metered Quantity For Settlement includes regulation output and consumption. Instead, when a Continuous Storage ATRR is regulating, the actual net revenue and benefit calculations will always be based on the Generator Asset and DARD dispatch energy quantity, which excludes regulation. This adjustment was made throughout Appendix F as part of the Enhanced Storage Filing. *See also* Section II.F.2.3.10.3(b) and (d) (providing same).

[26] *See* Answer at 7; *see also* Section III.10.2, Real-Time Reserve Credits.

[27] ISO-NE Compliance Filing, Transmittal at 13.

suboptimal dispatch (that is, a dispatch below the level of their 15-minute Available Energy maximum limit). ISO-NE is very concerned that paying an opportunity cost payment (which would likely entail a fairly complicated set of settlement calculations to approximate this compensation) for Continuous Storage Facilities in these circumstance could create perverse incentive for Continuous Storage Facilities to maintain relatively small amounts of stored energy in order to be paid this opportunity cost frequently.

Real-time reserve pricing (and Capacity Performance Payments for the longer duration) might make a Continuous Storage Facility dispatched to a constrained Economic Maximum Limit as well or better off than if it were fully discharged at its offered Economic Maximum Limit. But note that even without reserve payments, energy prices might be such that a resource would be financially better off being dispatched to discharge for a longer duration, at its constrained Economic Maximum Limit, than it would being discharged more rapidly, at its offered Economic Maximum Limit. That is to say, there might in fact be no foregone energy profits. Protesters' repeated assertions to the contrary,[28] the redeclaration of the Economic Maximum Limit does not *prevent* a resource from selling its energy – instead, it extends the duration of the sale.[29]

That said, ISO-NE's preferred solution for Continuous Storage Facilities that have less than one hour of Available Energy is to provide additional options to complement the self-dispatch capability already provided,[30] which would allow Market Participants in these circumstances to decide when they would like to be dispatched for just energy versus when they would like to provide both energy and reserves. This is discussed further below.

<u>Question 2(C)(a)(iii)</u>
Please explain in detail ISO-NE's modified mechanism to permit electric storage resources with one hour or less of energy to provide only energy and not reserves (i.e., an alternative approach permitting only Limited Energy Resources to opt-out of providing reserves in certain circumstances). In addition, please explain how ISO-NE will implement such mechanism prior to December 3, 2019, the effective date of ISO-NE's compliance filing.

<u>Response 2(C)(a)(iii)</u>
In its Answer, ISO-NE explained that, while the redeclaration process complies with Order 841, it could implement a mechanism to provide Electric Storage Facilities the option to decline to

---

[28] *See e.g.*, Protest and Comments of RENEW Northeast, Inc. (filed in this docket on February 7, 2019) at 5 (redeclaration results in "a 35 percent reduction in capability"); Protest & Comments of the Energy Storage Association (filed in this docket on February 7, 2019) at 4 (redeclaration "prevents 35% of the battery's energy from being sold").

[29] *See* Answer at 5 footnote 13 (explaining that the protester's estimate of the financial impact of redeclaration is likely grossly overstated in part because it wrongly assumes the redeclaration process *prevents* 35 percent of the Continuous Storage Facility's Available Energy from being discharged. In fact, assuming a Locational Marginal Price at or above the offer price, the facility will have discharged 65% of its Available Energy in the first hour and 93% percent in the second hour (and the remainder in the third hour).).

[30] *See* Joint Filing at 14-15.

provide reserves when their Available Energy fell below one hour.[31] In this scenario, such a resource would remain fully dispatchable up to its offered Economic Maximum Limit and would be ineligible to provide reserves.[32] The ISO-NE operator would maintain the ability based on system conditions to override the Market Participants' preference not to provide reserves by posturing the resource.[33]

As described in the Answer, this mechanism relies on the use of the "reserve down" flag capability.[34] The "reserve down" flag is set by operators in the control room to indicate that a resource has become ineligible to provide reserves, which excludes the resource's capability from the software's reserve accounting while allowing the resource to continue to be economically dispatched for energy. Typically, an operator would set a reserve down flag when a reliability issue, such as a transmission constraint, would prevent a unit located inside the constrained area from assisting in the event of a contingency; since the operator could not dispatch such a resource up in a contingency, no reserves should be counted on it.

Such a mechanism would serve as an additional tool for storage resources to reflect their preference to sell all of their energy into the market, while reducing the burden on participants and the control room of the potentially frequent phone calls required under the self-dispatch option discussed in the Joint Filing and the Answer.[35] ISO-NE plans to begin work with stakeholders over the next several months in order to explore and refine this mechanism and codify it in the ISO-NE manuals. While ISO-NE cautions that the following has not yet been discussed with stakeholders, below is an outline of the mechanism as it envisions it. ISO-NE plans to open the stakeholder dialogue with the following proposal.

- As a starting point, the default state if the Market Participant takes no action is that the Economic Maximum Limit of an Electric Storage Facility is constrained by its one-hour Available Energy
- A Market Participant with an Electric Storage Facility expected to have less than one hour of Available Energy can call the control room to request that the facility be made reserve ineligible

[31] Answer at 4 to 9. The Answer and the Commission's question refer to Limited Energy Resources; this response instead refers to Electric Storage Facilities. While any Limited Energy Resource could avail itself of the mechanism, ISO-NE believes that practically speaking it will be used only by Continuous Storage Facilities.

[32] Provided that the resource has at least 15 minutes of energy. *See* Joint Filing at 14 -15 (explaining that "[t]he ISO-NE energy market dispatch process requires that resources be able to follow a [D]esired [D]ispatch [P]oint for at least 15 minutes," and that this "cannot be overridden by the participant.").

[33] Specifically, if appropriate based on actual or anticipated system conditions, the operator could override the request and instead posture the resource, thereby constraining the resource's provision of energy in order to hold the energy for use in future intervals, while continuing to count on the resource for reserves. In such a circumstance, the resource would be eligible for Net Commitment-Period Compensation.

[34] Answer at 7-8.

[35] *See* Joint Filing at 14-15; Answer at 5-6.

- Upon approval of the request, the operator will set the resource to reserve ineligible[36]
- From the time the operator sets the resource to reserve ineligible, the Economic Maximum Limit of the facility will no longer be constrained by its one-hour Available Energy (but would still be constrained by its 15-minute Available Energy)
- During this time, no reserves will be counted on the facility's Generator Asset or DARD
- The resource will remain reserve ineligible until the Market Participant calls the control room to request that it become reserve eligible again (if the Market Participant does not make such a phone call, the resource can remain reserve ineligible indefinitely)
- A Market Participant can switch states up to two times in a 24-hour period (that is, if it starts the day reserve ineligible, it can call to be made reserve eligible, and then it can call a second time to be made reserve ineligible; or, if it starts the day reserve eligible, it can call to be made reserve ineligible, and then it can call a second time to be made reserve eligible once again)

This mechanism can be implemented on December 3, 2019, because it is a manual implementation and requires no software changes. Note that while this process will likely entail fewer phone calls to the control room than the self-dispatch option, it may still necessitate two phone calls in one 24-hour period. As has been previously expressed in this docket, repeated phone calls are not ideal, for either ISO-NE or Market Participants. ISO-NE will therefore evaluate the performance of this process with an eye toward the possibility of further automation in the future.

3. Physical and Operational Characteristics of Electric Storage Resources

Question 3(a)

Please explain how telemetered values of Available Energy and Available Storage can be used to account for an electric storage resource's State of Charge at the start of a future market interval and how they could ensure that an electric storage resource is not subject to infeasible schedules in the day-ahead and real-time markets, given that the values for Available Energy and Available Storage would be collected in real-time.

Response 3(a)

Real-Time

Available Energy and Available Storage telemetry together convey the facility's State of Charge.[37] Because the telemetered values are used to update dispatch limits for Continuous

---

[36] ISO-NE maintains the authority to deny the request, in which case the resource will be eligible for posturing NCPC credits. *See* Answer at 8 footnote 23.

[37] For example, a single unconstrained 1 MWh battery with 1 MWh of Available Energy and zero MWhs of Available Storage would have a State of Charge of 100 percent; a single unconstrained 1 MWh battery with 0.5 MWh of Available Energy and 0.5 MWh of Available Storage would have a State of Charge of 50 percent; and so on.

As mentioned in the Joint Filing at 20, Available Energy and Available Storage can be further constrained by the Market Participant to place limits on the degree to which ISO-NE can charge or discharge the resource; *see also* Answer at 14, providing that Available Energy and Available Storage can be used to

Storage Facilities at the start of each five-minute dispatch interval, the dispatch software considers the State of Charge at the start of the interval.[38] For Binary Storage Facilities, a similar process takes place manually.[39]

An infeasible real-time schedule would occur if ISO-NE sent a dispatch signal directing a storage facility to charge when it did not have sufficient available storage to do so or to discharge when it did not have sufficient available energy to do so. Available Energy and Available Storage telemetry prevent both. In order to understand how this is so, more detail about the telemetered values may be helpful.

Continuous Storage Facilities will telemeter to ISO-NE Available Energy and Available Storage for three different time horizons: (1) 15-minute Available Energy (the maximum MWh that can be generated within 15 minutes based on the facility's current state of charge); (2) 15-minate Available Storage (the maximum MWh that can be consumed within 15 minutes based on the facility's current state of charge); (3) one-hour Available Energy (the maximum MWh that can be generated within one hour based on the facility's current state of charge); (4) one-hour Available Storage (the maximum MWh that can be consumed within one hour based on the facility's current state of charge); (5) total Available Energy (the maximum MWh that can be generated ignoring time constraints based on the facility's current state of charge); and (6) total Available Storage (the maximum MWh that can be consumed ignoring time constraints based on the facility's current state of charge).[40]

---

reflect facility limitations, for example, two batteries co-located at the same facility where one is empty while the other is full.

[38] *See* Answer at 13; *see also* Joint Filing at 21 ("In point of fact, Available Energy and Available Storage allow the resource's state of charge to be taken into account at the start of each market interval as the telemetry is used to ensure that the [D]esired [D]ispatch [P]oints issued by the software respect the resource's state of charge.").

The Commission's question refers to accounting for State of Charge "at the start of a *future* interval" (emphasis added). However, because there is no requirement concerning future intervals in Order 841 (the requirement instead being that "the State of Charge as a bidding parameter is the level of energy that an electric storage resource is anticipated to have available at the *start* of the market interval rather than the end" (Order 841 at P 213), ISO-NE assumes the wording of the Commission's question reflects the verbiage of protesters (protesting that ISO-NE's telemetered data does not provide "anticipated energy level for a future market interval," ESA at 9), rather than an intent to create a new obligation under Order 841. In point of fact, under New England's dispatch, the anticipated state of charge of a *future* dispatch interval would not be of use because, among other things, there are no binding dispatch runs for future intervals.

[39] *See* Joint Filing at 20-21 ("For Binary Storage Facilities, Available Energy and Available Storage are telemetered to ISO-NE and monitored by the control room to ensure that the participant updates the facility's Maximum Consumption Limit consistent with the 15-minute duration requirement and its Economic Maximum Limit consistent with the one-hour NPCC requirement for reserves (or, when requesting a self-dispatch, the 15-minute duration requirement).").[39]

[40] *See* Answer at 15 (citing *revised* Appendix I to ISO-NE Operating Procedure No. 14, "CSF Plant Operator Guide" at, e.g., Table 6.1. For the revised Appendix I and accompanying presentation before the

The dispatch software uses the 15-minute Available Energy and 15-minute Available Storage to constrain the resource's Economic Maximum Limit and Maximum Consumption Limit such that the resource will be able to sustain those limits for 15 minutes.[41] For example, a 10MW/10MWh storage resource with 15-minute Available Storage of 1 MWh would have its Economic Maximum Limit set to 4 MW because that is the most the resource can sustain for 15 minutes (4 MW = 1 MWh / 0.25 hour). Assuming the resource is dispatched to discharge at the Economic Maximum Limit of 4 MW, after 5 minutes, the resource will be telemetering a 15-minute Available Energy of 0.67 MWh (1MWh – 4 MW x 5 / 60 hour). After 5 minutes, the Economic Maximum Limit will be further constrained to 2.67 MW (0.67 MWh / 0.25 hour). So long as the resource is continually updating its state of charge via Available Energy and Available Storage telemetry, the automatic redeclaration of the Economic Maximum Limit will prevent the resource from receiving a dispatch that is infeasible.

Day-Ahead
As was explained in the Joint Filing, Electric Storage Facilities, like all resources with limited energy or limited ability to consume, can make use of two optional day-ahead bidding parameters – Maximum Daily Energy Limit and Maximum Daily Consumption Limit. The former is the maximum amount of MWhs that a Limited Energy Resource expects to be able to supply in the next operating day, and the latter is the maximum number of MWhs that a DARD expects to consume in the next operating day. If used, these parameters set a limit on the number of MWhs an Electric Storage Facility will clear in the day-ahead market.[42]

These two parameters, Maximum Daily Energy Limit and Maximum Daily Consumption Limit, rather than Available Energy and Available Storage, can be used to prevent infeasible schedules in the day-ahead market. As was illustrated in the Answer,[43] a participant could set its Maximum Daily Energy Limit equal to one discharge cycle (in the example of a 2MW/4MWh resource, one discharge cycle would be 4MWh) and its Maximum Daily Consumption Limit equal to one charge cycle.[44] Doing so would limit the resource's day-ahead schedule to one full charge-

---

NEPOOL Reliability Committee, *see* https://www.iso-ne.com/static-assets/documents/2019/02/a7_3_op14i.zip.)

[41] The energy market dispatch process requires that resources be able to follow a desired dispatch point for at least 15 minutes, which is typically the maximum length of time between runs of the dispatch software. *See* Joint Filing at 14. The 15-minute limit ensures that a resource can receive a feasible dispatch for the longest expected time between dispatch case approvals.

If the resource is being counted for reserves when it has less than one hour of Available Energy, as described in Response 2(C)(a)(iii), the Economic Maximum Limit may be further constrained by its one-hour Available Energy.

[42] Joint Filing at 25.

[43] *See* Answer at 11-12.

[44] As clarification in response to ESA's Answer, a resource need not use the Maximum Daily Energy Limit and Maximum Daily Consumption Limit to limit to a single charge-discharge cycle. If a storage operator wishes to be scheduled for multiple charge-discharge cycles in a day, it can set its Maximum Daily Energy and Storage Limits to the MWh quantity it would like to discharge and charge, and use its offer and bid prices to shape whether and when its resource clears in the day-ahead market. (*See* Motion for Leave to Answer and Answer of the Energy Storage Association (filed in this docket on March 21,

discharge cycle, and will tend to result in the resource's Generator Asset clearing in the highest-priced hours of the day-ahead market and its DARD clearing in the lowest-priced hours. This results in a day-ahead schedule that maximizes social welfare, which tends also to maximize the resource's profit potential, while ensuring that the resource does not generate or consume more MWh than it offered into the market. Pumped-storage hydroelectric resources, hydroelectric resources with storage, and other non-hydro resources with fuel constraints have been successfully ensuring a feasible schedule in the day-ahead market for years pursuant to these rules.

Note that neither this approach nor a multi-cycle approach suggested by protesters in this docket and by the Commission in Question 3(b) can prevent infeasible day-ahead schedules if the Market Participant's forecast of the resource's state of charge at the start of the operating day turns out to have been inaccurate.[45] A multi-cycle day-ahead schedule that is entirely feasible when determined for a storage resource that is (for example) half full at the start of hour one of the Operating Day may prove entirely *infeasible* if it turns out that the resource's state of charge going into the Operating Day is different than the initial assumption (for example, three-quarters full); the same is true of a single-cycle day-ahead schedule.

Question 3(b)
Please describe any specific concerns about the performance implications of accounting for a State of Charge parameter to allow Electric Storage Resources to clear multiple charging cycles in the day-ahead market, including timelines to develop and implement necessary software changes.

Response 3(b)
Optimizing the day-ahead market for multiple charge cycles would require, as noted in the Answer, significant changes to a software system with a limited lifespan.[46] While there may be other approaches that could be taken, ISO-NE is aware of two possible alternatives. Under the first, ISO-NE would rearchitect its day-ahead dispatch so that it was performed in a single 24-hour run (currently, the commitment process consists of a single 24-hour run, but the dispatch process consists of 24 separate single-hour runs). This comes with significant performance concerns because it would delay the day-ahead clearing process such that ISO-NE would likely be unable to meet the current day-ahead publishing timelines. This is especially true if a significant number of Electric Storage Facilities enter the market.[47] Another possible alternative would be to optimize the day-ahead Electric Storage Facility dispatch separately from the

---

2019) ("ESA Answer") at 6, wrongly asserting that Maximum Daily Energy Limit and Maximum Daily Consumption Limit "would limit storage operators to a single charge-discharge cycle each day.")

[45] In fact, to ensure a feasible schedule, the Market Participant must accurately predict the state of charge 14 hours prior to start of the Operating Day, because the day-ahead bidding window closes at 10 am for the Operating Day beginning that night at 12 am.

[46] *See* Answer at 12.

[47] Note that the parallel changes for Binary Storage Facilities would be even more complicated due to the fact that they are committed and decommitted by ISO-NE. (ESA's incorrect assertion notwithstanding. *See* ESA Answer 5 (wrongly attributing ISO-NE's inability to use a state of charge parameter to optimize the day-ahead market to the fact that Continuous Storage Facilities are not committed).)

dispatch of all other resources (for example, in the commitment run or a parallel process). While that might ameliorate the timing problem, it comes with its own performance concerns: Electric Storage Facilities would not be able to set prices, and to the extent that their dedicated dispatch process was different than the 24 single-hour dispatch runs, it might not result in an optimal dispatch.

Such revisions to the day-ahead market structure would also necessitate changes to how resources are offered into the market, how they clear, how prices are set, and how resources are compensated, among other things. All of these would involve extensive work and require the full NEPOOL stakeholder process. As to timelines, neither alternative could come before the rearchitecture of the day-ahead market, which is still several years away.[48] And any direction to do either would require reprioritizing projects, and could jeopardize the ISO's ability to complete other higher priority projects.

Moreover, in ISO-NE's view, Order 841 does not require it to develop a multi-cycle day-ahead clearing process for storage resources. While the Commission's question focuses on the *feasibility* of day-ahead schedules, ISO-NE is required by its Tariff to consider *optimality*.[49] If ISO-NE implemented a multi-cycle day-ahead clearing process for storage resources that was both feasible and optimal, the result would be ISO-NE managing storage facilities' states of charge, which Order 841 explicitly said RTOs are not required to do.[50] What Order 841 required was that "if an RTO/ISO already has a mechanism to manage a resource's state of charge," then "the RTO/ISO [must] make the use of such mechanism optional."[51] ISO-NE currently has a mechanism to manage a resource's state of charge – that mechanism is the Maximum Daily Energy Limit and the Maximum Daily Storage Limit. And, just as directed by the Commission, under the Electric Storage Facility rules, use of that mechanism is optional.

---

[48] See Answer at 6 and 12 (explaining that ISO-NE's current day-ahead market and real-time market software has a limited lifespan due to a software re-architecting being undertaken by ISO-NE's vendor in conjunction with ISO-NE and other RTOs).

[49] *See* Section III.1.7.6. ("The ISO shall schedule Day-Ahead and schedule and dispatch in Real-Time Resources economically on the basis of least-cost, security-constrained dispatch and the prices and operating characteristics offered by Market Participants.").

As discussed in Response 3(a), under ISO-NE's storage design, a day-ahead schedule limited by the Market Participant to one full charge-discharge cycle would be optimized from the system's perspective, resulting in the resource's Generator Asset clearing in the highest (or close to the highest) priced hours of the day-ahead market and its DARD clearing in the lowest (or close to the lowest) priced hours. *See also* Answer at 12.

[50] *See* Order 841 at P 254 ("Additionally, we clarify that the RTOs/ISOs are not required as part of this Final Rule to manage the state of charge for resources using the participation model for electric storage resources.").

[51] Order 841 at P 254 ("However, if an RTO/ISO already has a mechanism to manage a resource's state of charge (such as regulation energy management in CAISO or pumped-hydro resource operation in PJM), then we require the RTO/ISO to make the use of such mechanism optional so that an electric storage resource owner/operator is able to manage its own state of charge if it elects to do so.").

This is not to say that ISO-NE would not be willing to explore the feasibility of this type of optimization enhancement in coming years, after the current day-ahead software is replaced and assuming performance concerns can be addressed. However, ISO-NE cautions, as it did in its Answer, that further refinements to the storage participation rules should await more experience, as implementing a solution before fully understanding the problems not only risks wasted effort and resources, but could actually delay or preclude better solutions once the problems are identified.[52]

<u>Question 3(c)</u>

ISO-NE states that it accounts for the physical and operational characteristics of State of Charge, Maximum State of Charge, Minimum State of Charge, Maximum Charge Time and Maximum Discharge Time through the two telemetered values of Available Energy and Available Storage.[53] Maximum Discharge Time is not a characteristic defined by the Commission or defined by ISO-NE. Please define the term Maximum Discharge Time, or alternatively, please confirm that ISO-NE intended this to be written as Maximum Run Time, as defined by Order No. 841.[54]

<u>Response 3(c)</u>

ISO-NE confirms that the reference to "Maximum Discharge Time" in the Joint Filing should instead have been to "Maximum Run Time" as defined by Order No. 841, and apologizes for the error.

4. <u>Minimum Size Requirement</u>

<u>Question 4</u>

Please explain and provide citations to the relevant proposed tariff language that clarify whether electric storage resources smaller than 100 kW may be aggregated to meet ISO-NE's 100 kW participation threshold for Electric Storage Facilities. To the extent that ISO-NE intends to rely on existing tariff provisions generally applicable to many types of resources, please explain and provide tariff citations to demonstrate that such provisions will apply to electric storage resources.

---

[52] *See* Answer at 3. Case in point: ISO-NE's early experience is that the majority of batteries expressing interest in participating in the New England markets are to be paired with PV facilities, and ISO-NE is working to extend the Continuous Storage Facility rules to such resources. These facilities frequently have constraints not related to the battery's charge/discharge cycle, and in many cases could be incapable of following an optimized multi-cycle day-ahead schedule. (For example, the battery and PV may share the same inverter, or the facility may be designed such that the battery can charge only from the PV.) It may be that ISO-NE's current day-ahead approach will turn out to provide these facilities greater control over their day-ahead schedules, by allowing them to account for their specific facility constraints, than would an optimized multi-cycle day-ahead schedule. ISO-NE expects to begin work with stakeholders on these issues in the near future.

[53] ISO-NE Compliance Filing, Transmittal at 19.

[54] Order No. 841, 162 FERC ¶ 61,127 at PP 224, 236.

Response 4
ISO-NE is not certain whether the word "aggregation" in this question refers to aggregation behind a single point of interconnection or across a number of different points of interconnection, and will therefore address both.

With respect to an electric storage resource registered as an Electric Storage Facility, aggregation across points of interconnection is not permitted, as Generator Assets are not permitted to aggregate across points of interconnection.[55] As such, at each point of interconnection, an Electric Storage Facility must be 100 kW or greater. However, aggregation behind the point of interconnection is permissible: an Electric Storage Facility interconnecting at a single point may comprise any number of storage devices and/or inverters smaller than 100 kW, so long as the total at the point of interconnection is 100 kW or greater. The Electric Storage Facility rules submitted to date do not explicitly state this; therefore, ISO-NE is submitting with this response an addition to Section III.1.10.6(a) clarifying that an Electric Storage Facility shall "**comprise one or more storage facilities at the same point of interconnection**."

Rather than participate as an Electric Storage Facility, an electric storage resource may wish instead to participate as a Demand Response Asset (and thereby as a component of a Demand Response Resource) or as component of a Seasonal-Peak or On-Peak Demand Resource. With respect to these electric storage resources, the currently effective Tariff permits aggregation up to the 100 kW minimum size both across points of interconnection and behind a single point of interconnection. For example, Section III.8.1.2(a) states that a Demand Response Resource must comprise one or more Demand Response Assets within the same DRR Aggregation Zone (thereby allowing a Demand Response Resource to be composed of Demand Response Assets located at different points of interconnection); Section III.8.1.1(a) states that a Demand Response Asset may be as small as 10 kW; and Section III.8.1.1(f) says that a Demand Response Asset itself may be composed of customers smaller than 10 kW located at different points of interconnection if the demand at all locations represents a homogenous population. Section III.13.1.4 states that an On-Peak Demand Resource or Seasonal Peak Demand Resource must be a minimum of 100 kW and must be comprised of one or more Assets within a single Load Zone (thereby allowing a Seasonal-Peak or On-Peak Demand Resource to be composed of Assets smaller than 100 kW located at different points of interconnection).

5. Energy Used to Charge Electric Storage Resources

A. Price for Charging Energy

Question 5(A)(a)
Please provide specific citations to the relevant existing and/or proposed Tariff sections that demonstrate that ISO-NE's Tariff enables all sales of electric energy from ISO-NE to a

[55] *See* OP 18 Section IV.B.7 ("The hourly MWh per hour data or subhourly data shall be reported to ISO to reflect the Asset at the Interconnection Point."). The requirement to be located at a single point of interconnection allows ISO-NE to model the resource at its specific location so that its impact on the power system can be properly evaluated.

resource in its control area and purchases made by such resources to be at the wholesale nodal LMP.

<u>Response 5(A)(a)</u>
ISO-NE determines Day-Ahead and Real-Time monetary positions for each Market Participant for each settlement interval pursuant to Sections III.3.2.1(f) and (g).

Taking Day-Ahead settlement first: Section III.3.2.1(f) specifies that a Market Participant's Day-Ahead charge or credit for its net purchases from or sales to the Day-Ahead Energy Market during a particular interval at a particular Location is "equal to the sum of [the Market Participant's] Location specific Day-Ahead Locational Adjusted Net Interchanges" multiplied by the applicable Day-Ahead Locational Marginal Price.[56] Pursuant to Section III.3.2.1(a)(v), the Day-Ahead Locational Adjusted Net Interchange in an interval is equal to a Market Participant's "Day-Ahead Adjusted Load Obligation plus the Day-Ahead Generation Obligation plus the Day-Ahead Demand Reduction Obligation at that Location." In Day-Ahead, sales of electric energy from ISO-NE to a resource are part of the Market Participant's Day-Ahead Adjusted Load Obligation;[57] sales of electric energy from the resource to ISO-NE are part of the Market Participant's Day-Ahead Generation Obligation.[58]

The term "Location" is defined as a "Node, External Node, Load Zone, DRR Aggregation Zone, or Hub."[59] Asset Related Demands (of which DARDs are a subset) and Generator Assets settle at Nodes.[60] Section I.2.2 explains that the "Locational Marginal Price for a Node is the nodal price at that Node."[61] Therefore, sales to and purchases from ISO-NE by DARDs and Generator Assets in the Day-Ahead market are at the wholesale nodal Day-Ahead LMP.

Analogous language governs Real-Time charges and credits. Section III.3.2.1(g) specifies that a Market Participant's Real-Time charge or credit for its net purchases from or sales to the Real-Time market during a particular interval at a particular Location is "equal to the sum of the

---

[56] The subsection breaks the calculation into the separate components of LMP: the energy, congestion, and loss components.

[57] Section III.3.2.1(a)(i) defines a Market Participant's Day-Ahead Load Obligation in each interval at each Location as the "MWhs of its Demand Bids, Decrement Bids and External Transaction sales accepted by the ISO in the Day-Ahead Energy Market at that Location."

[58] Section III.3.2.1(a)(ii) defines a Market Participant's Day-Ahead Generation Obligation in each interval at each Location as "the MWhs of its Supply Offers, Increment Offers and External Transaction purchases accepted by the ISO in the Day-Ahead Energy Market at that Location."

[59] Section I.2.2 definition of Location.

[60] *See* Section I.2.2 (defining Asset Related Demand as "a Load Asset that has been discretely modeled within the ISO's dispatch and settlement systems [and] settles at a Node" and a Supply Offer as "a proposal to furnish energy at a Node"); s*ee also* ISO-NE Manual M-28, ISO New England Manual for Market Rule 1 Accounting at Section 7.2.4.2 ("Asset Related Demand is modeled as a Load Asset which settles at the price of the Node to which it is connected.") and Section 7.2.3 ("All Generator Assets settle at the nodal level").

[61] Section I.2.2 definition of Locational Marginal Price.

Market Participant's Location specific Real-Time Locational Adjusted Net Interchange Deviations" multiplied by the applicable Real-Time Locational Marginal Price.[62]

Pursuant to Section III.3.2.1(d)(iv), the Real-Time Locational Adjusted Net Interchange Deviation in an interval is "equal to the difference in MWhs between (1) the Real-Time Locational Adjusted Net Interchange and (2) the Day-Ahead Locational Adjusted Net Interchange minus the Day-Ahead Demand Reduction Obligation for that Location." Day-Ahead Locational Adjusted Net Interchange is described above; pursuant to Section III.3.2.1(b)(iv), the Real-Time Locational Adjusted Net Interchange in an interval is equal to a Market Participant's "Real-Time Adjusted Load Obligation plus the Real-Time Generation Obligation at that Location." In Real-Time, sales of electric energy from ISO-NE to a resource are part of the Market Participant's Real-Time Adjusted Load Obligation;[63] sales of electric energy from the resource to ISO-NE are part of the Market Participant's Real-Time Generation Obligation.[64] Therefore, sales to and purchases from ISO-NE by DARDs and Generator Assets in the Real-Time market are at the wholesale nodal Real-Time LMP.

<u>Question 5(A)(b)</u>

Please provide specific citations to the relevant existing and/or proposed Tariff sections that demonstrate that the charging energy of electric storage resources lost to conversion inefficiencies is settled at the wholesale LMP, as long as those efficiency losses are an unavoidable component of the conversion, storage, and discharge process that is used to resell energy back to ISO-NE and not a component of what ISO-NE considers onsite load.

<u>Response 5(A)(b)</u>

As discussed in the Joint Filing, the Answer, and below in response to Question 5(C)(a), Electric Storage Facilities will be directly metered.[65] The charging load reported to ISO-NE from the meter (that is, the charging load of the DARD), will therefore include charging energy that is lost to conversion inefficiencies – in fact, ISO-NE will not distinguish between charging load that is lost to inefficiency and charging load that is stored for later resale. As discussed in the previous response, pursuant to various sections of I.2.2 and III.3.2.1(a), (b), (f) and (g), all DARD load is settled at the wholesale nodal LMP.

---

[62] As with the Day-Ahead subsection, the Real-Time subsection breaks the calculation into the separate LMP components: the energy, congestion, and loss components.

[63] Section III.3.2.1(b)(iii) defines Real-Time Adjusted Load Obligation in each interval at each Location as "the MWhs of load, where such MWhs of load shall include External Transaction sales and shall have a negative value, at that Location."

[64] Section III.3.2.1(b)(ii) defines Real-Time Generation Obligation in each interval at each Location as "the MWhs of energy, where such MWhs of energy shall have positive value, provided by Generator Assets, External Resources, and External Transaction purchases at that Location."

[65] *See* revised Section III.1.10.6(a)(iv), stating that an Electric Storage Facility shall "be directly metered."

B. Transmission Charges

Question 5(B)(a)
ISO-NE states that the compliance filing includes revisions to Section II.21, Schedule 9 (Regional Network Service), and Schedule 21 (Local Service) of the Tariff to exempt Electric Storage Facilities from transmission charges for Regional Network Service and Local Service when they are dispatched to charge. Please explain if there are any instances in which Electric Storage Facilities could charge without being dispatched?

Response 5(B)(a)
Electric Storage Facilities, like all dispatchable resources in New England, are required to follow dispatch instructions, and to do so without delay.[66] This requirement extends to Self-Scheduled or "self-dispatched" resources, including Self-Scheduled or self-dispatched Storage DARDs, which are required to follow ISO-NE dispatch instructions to consume at the requested MW level. Therefore, an Electric Storage Facility cannot charge without being dispatched and ISO-NE maintains the ability at all times and under all circumstances to direct an Electric Storage Facility to cease charging.

Question 5(B)(b)
When electric storage resources are dispatched to charge by ISO-NE to provide a service, could they be subject to other types of transmission charges (i.e., other than Local Service and Regional Network Service)? For example, could Electric Storage Resources be subject to charges for Through or Out Service (T/Out) or the other types of transmission service? If so, please provide specific citations to the relevant existing and/or proposed Tariff that demonstrate that Electric Storage Resources are exempt from those transmission charges when they are dispatched by ISO-NE to provide a service. If not, please explain why those types of transmission service are not applicable.

Response 5(B)(b)
The following five types of transmission service are available over the transmission facilities in the New England Control Area: Regional Network Service;[67] Through or Out Service;[68] Local

---

[66] *See, e.g.*, Operating Procedure No. 14 Sections II.F(2)(b), IV.F(2)(b), and VII.C(1) (requiring compliance with dispatch instructions in accordance with Offer Data without delay).

[67] *See* Section I.2.2 definition ("Regional Network Service (RNS) is the transmission service over the PTF [Pool Transmission Facilities] described in Part II.B of the OATT, including such service which is used with respect to Network Resources or Regional Network Load that is not physically interconnected with the PTF.").

[68] *See* Section I.2.2 definition ("Through or Out Service (TOUT Service) means Point-To-Point Service over the PTF provided by the ISO with respect to a transaction that goes through the New England Control Area, as, for example, a single transaction where energy or capacity is transmitted into the New England Control Area from New Brunswick and subsequently out of the New England Control Area to New York, or a single transaction where energy or capacity is transmitted into the New England Control Area from New York through one point on the PTF and subsequently flows over the PTF prior to passing out of the New England Control Area to New York, or with respect to a transaction which originates at a point on the PTF and flows over the PTF prior to passing out of the New England Control Area, as, for example, from Boston to New York.").

Service;[69] Other Transmission Facility (OTF) Service;[70] and Merchant Transmission Facility (MTF) Service.[71] Of these, a resource physically located in the New England Control Area – whether a Generator Asset, DARD, ATRR or Demand Response Resource – would use only Regional Network Service and Local Service.

The remaining transmission service types – Through or Out Service, OTF Service and MTF Service – provide service to External Transactions to allow electricity to flow into, out of, or through New England. External Transactions are not physical resources, but instead are contracts pursuant to which power flows. Electric storage resources, just like any Generator Asset, DARD, ATRR, or Demand Response Resource, cannot be an External Transaction, and therefore would never partake of, nor be charged for the use of, Through or Out Service, OTF Service or MTF Service.

In addition to charges for Regional Network Service, there are a number of smaller ancillary service and administrative charges allocated to Transmission Customers based on the customer's monthly Regional Network Load.[72] (A customer's monthly Regional Network Load is the customer's hourly load at the time of the monthly peak load of its local transmission network.) Of the total charges allocated based on Regional Network Load, the charge for Regional Network Service makes up the vast bulk – approximately 95%. Under the Joint Filing, Electric Storage Facilities are exempt from this charge when dispatched to charge via the discounting provided for in Section II.21 and OATT Schedule 9.

Collectively, Regional Network Service and Through or Out Service are sometimes referred to using the term Regional Transmission Service.

[69] *See* Section I.2.2 definition ("Local Service is transmission service provided under Schedule 21 and the Local Service Schedules thereto.").

[70] *See* Section I.2.2 definition ("OTF Service is transmission service over OTF as provided for in Schedule 20."); *see also* Section I.2.2 definition ("Oher Transmission Facility (OTF) are the transmission facilities owned by Transmission Owners, defined and classified as OTF pursuant to Schedule 20, over which the ISO shall exercise Operating Authority in accordance with the terms set forth in the OTOA, rated 69 kV or above, and required to allow energy from significant power sources to move freely on the New England Transmission System. OTF classification shall be limited to the Phase I/II HVDC-TF.").

[71] *See* Section I.2.2 definition ("Merchant Transmission Facilities Service (MTF Service) is transmission service over MTF as provided for in Schedule 18 of the OATT.").

[72] These include charges pursuant to Section III.3.2.6A (New Brunswick Security Energy); Section III.11.1(c) (Request For Proposals for Load Response and Supplemental Generation Resources for Reliability Purposes); Section III.13.2.5.2.5.1.(c) (Compensation for Bids Rejected for Reliability Reasons); Section III.13.2.5.2.5.2.(c) (Incremental Cost of Reliability Service From Permanent De-List Bid or Retirement De-List Bid Resources); Section III.F.3.3(c) (Local Second Contingency Protection Resource NCPC Charges); OATT Schedule 1 (Scheduling, System Control and Dispatch Service); OATT Schedule 2 (Reactive Supply and Voltage Control Service); OATT Schedule 16 (Blackstart Service): ISO-NE Self-Funding Tariff Schedule 1 (Scheduling, System Control and Dispatch Service); and ISO-NE Self-Funding Tariff Schedule 5 (Collection of NESCOE Budget).

There are also a variety of ancillary services charged by the PTOs pursuant to OATT Schedule 21 to the extent such services are not provided pursuant to other OATT provisions.

Electric Storage Facilities are not exempted from the ancillary service and administrative charges that make up the remaining 5% of costs allocated based on Regional Network Load, nor are they exempted from the similar ancillary service charges charged by the PTOs, as neither the PTOs nor ISO-NE consider these to be "transmission charges" as envisioned by the Commission in Order 841.[73] These charges are related to the provision of energy or ancillary services (for example, requests for proposals for supplemental generation resources); to the provision of capacity (for example, compensation for capacity market bids rejected for reliability); and to administration (for example, the NESCOE Budget), rather than to the provision of transmission service itself. While the Commission did not define "transmission charge" in Order 841, ISO-NE and the PTOs understand the term to apply squarely to charges for the provision of transmission service – that is, to charges for Regional Network Service and Local Service. And it is therefore these charges that are discounted pursuant to the Joint Filing's revisions to Section II.21, OATT Schedule 9, and OATT Schedule 21.

Question 5(B)(c)

Do load resources in ISO-NE located at a single node pay different transmission charges than load resources located across multiple nodes? If so, please provide specific citations to the relevant existing and/or proposed Tariff sections that demonstrate that those transmission charges for single-node resources are applied to electric storage resources that are located at a single pricing node, so long as those electric storage resources are not being dispatched to provide an ancillary service.

Response 5(B)(c)

In New England, the rate charged for Regional Network Service is a "postage-stamp" rate applied uniformly to all Regional Network Load; hence, a load resource located at a single node and a load resource located across multiple nodes pay the same rate for Regional Network Service. Similarly, the rate charged for Local Service for a load resource located at a single node and a load resource located across multiple nodes within the same Local Network will pay the same rate. But note that, as described in Response 4, electric storage resources participating as Electric Storage Facilities cannot be located across multiple nodes.

C. Metering and Accounting Practices for Charging Energy

Question 5(C)(a)

Please provide specific citations to the relevant existing and/or proposed Tariff sections that demonstrate that ISO-NE requires Generator Assets, and therefore Electric Storage Facilities, to be directly metered.

Response 5(C)(a)

Section I.2.2 of the Tariff requires Generator Assets to be Directly Metered Assets measured by OP-18 compliant metering.[74] OP-18 in turn specifies that Generator Assets must have revenue

---

[73] The Commission's contrasting use of the terms "transmission charge" and "ancillary service" in P 294 - 299 of Order 841 support this conclusion.

[74] *See* Section I.2.2 "Directly Metered Assets are specifically measured by OP-18 compliant metering as currently described in Section IV (Metering and Recording for Settlements) of OP-18. Directly Metered Assets include . . . all Generator Assets."

quality metering for settlement and OP-18-compliant metering for telemetry.[75] As the Commission notes in its question, because Generator Assets are directly metered, the associated Electric Storage Facility must be as well.[76]

<u>Question 5(C)(b)</u>

Please explain further how ISO-NE will ascertain from meter readings which energy should be accounted for at the wholesale LMP as opposed to the retail rate. Please provide specific citations to the relevant existing and/or proposed Tariff sections that codify those accounting practices and demonstrate that ISO-NE has an accounting mechanism in place to prevent resources using the participation model for electric storage resources from paying twice for the same charging energy.

<u>Response 5(C)(b)</u>

The load of an Electric Storage Facility will be represented in the market through a Storage DARD, which, as discussed in the prior response, is a Directly Metered Asset. Also as previously discussed, all energy that is consumed from the battery is reported to ISO-NE and settled at the wholesale nodal LMP. ISO-NE has long-established protocols in place for the registration of Assets and the provision of meter readings, none of which required changes to prevent an electric storage resource from paying twice for the same charging energy. These processes were explained in more detail in the Answer.[77]

The process of registering Assets and reporting meter readings requires close coordination between ISO-NE, Asset owners and the assigned meter reader/utilities; however, it is the PTOs that have the responsibility of ensuring this information is provided to ISO-NE.[78]

The existing processes to register Asset Related Demands (ARDs) is documented in ISO-NE Manual M-RPA, ISO New England Manual for Registration and Performance Auditing, Section 1.3. As discussed in Section 1.3.1, at least 120 days is required to register an ARD to provide adequate time for ISO-NE and utilities to review the proposed configuration. Using the information that is submitted through the registration process, ISO-NE (working with the utility) determines if the ARD's metering is properly configured for participation in the markets.[79]

---

[75] *See, e.g.*, OP-18 Section IV (Metering and Recording for Settlements); OP-18 Section V (Internal New England Metering and Telemetering for Dispatch, Market, and Reliability Purposes); and Op-18 Section Viii (Requirements for Data Communications Equipment for Telemetering Systems).

[76] *See* Joint Filing at 30 footnotes 175 and 177.

[77] *See* Answer at 28-31.

[78] *See* Transaction Operating Agreement Section 3.06(a)(x) (defining the PTO responsibility for providing revenue quality metering, specifically stating that the PTO's will "provide the ISO with revenue metering data or cause the ISO to be provided with such revenue metering data").

[79] Specifically, in Section 1.3.1 (3), "Based on the information included on the ARD Asset Registration Form, the ISO will determine if the ARD satisfies eligibility criteria and has in place proper metering and communication as specified above. If the ARD does not meet the above criteria, the ISO will deny the application and return the ARD Asset Registration Form to the Lead Load Asset Owner, indicating that

Additionally, ISO-NE Manual M-28, ISO New England Manual for Market Rule 1 Accounting, Section 7.2.4, explains that consumption associated with Load Assets in the settlement power system model must properly account for energy utilization on the system.[80]

ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 14, Technical Requirements for Generators, Demand Response Resources, Asset Related Demands and Alternative Technology Regulation Resources (OP-14), Section IV.B.2 defines the requirement that a DARD's revenue metering must meet the accuracy requirements associated with ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 18 Metering and Telemetering Criteria (OP-18). OP-18 Section IV goes on to define the accuracy standards which must be met by Generator Assets and DARDs.

Question 5(C)(c)
Under the compliance filing, would an Electric Storage Facility (i.e., Binary Storage Facility or Continuous Storage Facility) be required to register as an ISO-NE wholesale customer or Load Asset in order to be charged the wholesale LMP?

Response 5(C)(c)
Yes, though it is more accurate to say that the storage device must be registered by, and represented in the markets as, a wholesale customer (that is, a Load Asset) in order to be a Binary Storage Facility or Continuous Storage Facility. More specifically, the customer must register a Storage DARD to be charged the wholesale nodal LMP when participating as an Electric Storage Facility.

Question 5(C)(d)
Please explain whether ISO-NE is coordinating its accounting requirements in cooperation with transmission/distribution utilities and, if so, what role the transmission/distribution utilities have in developing these practices. How will these accounting practices for Electric Storage Resources required by Order No. 841 distinguish the intervals during which an Electric Storage Facility is charging for later injection back to the grid (i.e., intervals settled at the wholesale LMP) versus charging to later serve retail load (i.e., intervals settled at the retail rate), especially when the wholesale LMP may be different during those intervals? Please explain how these accounting practices differ for Binary Storage Facilities and Continuous Storage Facilities.

Response 5(C)(d)
The accounting practices used under the Electric Storage Facility rules rely on existing, long-established practices; no new accounting practices were needed and none were introduced. As noted in response to Question 5(C)(b), the load of an Electric Storage Facility will be represented to the market through a Storage DARD, which will be a Directly Metered Asset composed only

---

the criteria was not met." Further this clarifies that "Upon implementation, the Host Participant will be responsible for providing the ISO with hourly ARD values pursuant to the ISO's standard settlement protocols."

[80] More specifically in Section 7.2.4, it states that "Asset owners and/or the Assigned Meter Reader and the ISO, in accordance with the Asset Registration Process, will determine the configuration of Load Asset modeling in the settlement power system model so as to record all appropriate Energy utilization."

of storage facilities. All energy that is consumed by the Electric Storage Facility is reported to ISO-NE and settled and the wholesale nodal LMP.

Further, since ISO-NE settles all energy associated with a Storage DARD at the wholesale nodal LMP, it is not entirely clear to ISO-NE what the Commission means by “serving retail load.” The examples provided in the Answer (the energy utilized to provide backup power and to support local distribution)[81] are settled at the wholesale nodal LMP, because those “retail services” are provided pursuant to ISO-NE dispatch.

[81] *See* Answer at 31-32, 34.

STANDARD MARKET DESIGN

III.1 Market Operations

III.1.1 Introduction.

This Market Rule 1 sets forth the scheduling, other procedures, and certain general provisions applicable to the operation of the New England Markets within the New England Control Area. The ISO shall operate the New England Markets in compliance with NERC, NPCC and ISO reliability criteria. The ISO is the Counterparty for agreements and transactions with its Customers (including assignments involving Customers), including bilateral transactions described in Market Rule 1, and sales to the ISO and/or purchases from the ISO of energy, reserves, Ancillary Services, capacity, demand/load response, FTRs and other products, paying or charging (if and as applicable) its Customers the amounts produced by the pertinent market clearing process or through the other pricing mechanisms described in Market Rule 1. The bilateral transactions to which the ISO is the Counterparty (subject to compliance with the requirements of Section III.1.4) include, but are not limited to, Internal Bilaterals for Load, Internal Bilaterals for Market for Energy, Annual Reconfiguration Transactions, Capacity Supply Obligation Bilaterals, Capacity Load Obligation Bilaterals, Capacity Performance Bilaterals, and the transactions described in Sections III.9.4.1 (internal bilateral transactions that transfer Forward Reserve Obligations), and III.13.1.6 (Self-Supplied FCA Resources). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the ISO will not act as Counterparty for the import into the New England Control Area, for the use of Publicly Owned Entities, of: (1) energy, capacity, and ancillary products associated therewith, to which the Publicly Owned Entities are given preference under Articles 407 and 408 of the project license for the New York Power Authority's Niagara Project; and (2) energy, capacity, and ancillary products associated therewith, to which Publicly Owned Entities are entitled under Article 419 of the project license for the New York Power Authority's Franklin D. Roosevelt – St. Lawrence Project. This Market Rule 1 addresses each of the three time frames pertinent to the daily operation of the New England Markets: "Pre-scheduling" as specified in Section III.1.9, "Scheduling" as specified in III.1.10, and "Dispatch" as specified in III.1.11. This Market Rule 1 became effective on February 1, 2005.

III.1.2 [Reserved.]

III.1.3 Definitions.

Whenever used in Market Rule 1, in either the singular or plural number, capitalized terms shall have the meanings specified in Section I of the Tariff. Terms used in Market Rule 1 that are not defined in Section

I shall have the meanings customarily attributed to such terms by the electric utility industry in New England or as defined elsewhere in the ISO New England Filed Documents. Terms used in Market Rule 1 that are defined in Section I are subject to the 60% Participant Vote threshold specified in Section 11.1.2 of the Participants Agreement.

III.1.3.1 [Reserved.]

III.1.3.2 [Reserved.]

III.1.3.3 [Reserved.]

III.1.4 Requirements for Certain Transactions.

III.1.4.1 ISO Settlement of Certain Transactions.

The ISO will settle, and act as Counterparty to, the transactions described in Section III.1.4.2 if the transactions (and their related transactions) conform to, and the transacting Market Participants comply with, the requirements specified in Section III.1.4.3.

III.1.4.2 Transactions Subject to Requirements of Section III.1.4.

Transactions that must conform to the requirements of Section III.1.4 include: Internal Bilaterals for Load, Internal Bilaterals for Market for Energy, Annual Reconfiguration Transactions, Capacity Supply Obligation Bilaterals, Capacity Load Obligation Bilaterals, Capacity Performance Bilaterals, and the transactions described in Sections III.9.4.1 (internal bilateral transactions that transfer Forward Reserve Obligations), and III.13.1.6 (Self-Supplied FCA Resources). The foregoing are referred to collectively as "Section III.1.4 Transactions," and individually as a "Section III.1.4 Transaction." Transactions that conform to the standards are referred to collectively as "Section III.1.4 Conforming Transactions," and individually as a "Section III.1.4 Conforming Transaction."

III.1.4.3 Requirements for Section III.1.4 Conforming Transactions.

(a) To qualify as a Section III.1.4 Conforming Transaction, a Section III.1.4 Transaction must constitute an exchange for an off-market transaction (a "Related Transaction"), where the Related Transaction:

(i) is not cleared or settled by the ISO as Counterparty;

(ii) is a spot, forward or derivatives contract that contemplates the transfer of energy or a MW obligation to or from a Market Participant;

(iii) involves commercially appropriate obligations that impose a duty to transfer electricity or a MW obligation from the seller to the buyer, or from the buyer to the seller, with performance taking place within a reasonable time in accordance with prevailing cash market practices; and

(iv) is not contingent on either party to carry out the Section III.1.4 Transaction.

(b) In addition, to qualify as a Section III.1.4 Conforming Transaction:

(i) the Section III.1.4 Transaction must be executed between separate beneficial owners or separate parties trading for independently controlled accounts;

(ii) the Section III.1.4 Transaction and the Related Transaction must be separately identified in the records of the parties to the transactions; and

(iii) the Section III.1.4 Transaction must be separately identified in the records of the ISO.

(c) As further requirements:

(i) each party to the Section III.1.4 Transaction and Related Transaction must maintain, and produce upon request of the ISO, records demonstrating compliance with the requirements of Sections III.1.4.3(a) and (b) for the Section III.1.4 Transaction, the Related Transaction and any other transaction that is directly related to, or integrated in any way with, the Related Transaction, including the identity of the counterparties and the material economic terms of the transactions including their price, tenor, quantity and execution date; and

(ii) each party to the Section III.1.4 Transaction must be a Market Participant that meets all requirements of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

III.1.5 Resource Auditing.

III.1.5.1 Claimed Capability Audits.

III.1.5.1.1 General Audit Requirements.

(a) The following types of Claimed Capability Audits may be performed:

(i) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit establishes the Generator Asset’s ability to respond to ISO Dispatch Instructions and to maintain performance at a specified output level for a specified duration.

(ii) A Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit determines a Generator Asset’s capability to perform under specified summer and winter conditions for a specified duration.

(iii) A Seasonal DR Audit determines the ability of a Demand Response Resource to perform during specified months for a specified duration.

(iv) An ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit is conducted by the ISO to verify the Generator Asset's Establish Claimed Capability Audit value or the Demand Response Resource's Seasonal DR Audit value.

(b) The Claimed Capability Audit value of a Generator Asset shall reflect any limitations based upon the interdependence of common elements between two or more Generator Assets such as: auxiliaries, limiting operating parameters, and the deployment of operating personnel.

(c) The Claimed Capability Audit value of gas turbine, combined cycle, and pseudo-combined cycle assets shall be normalized to standard 90° (summer) and 20° (winter) temperatures.

(d) The Claimed Capability Audit value for steam turbine assets with steam exports, combined cycle, or pseudo-combined cycle assets with steam exports where steam is exported for uses external to the electric power facility, shall be normalized to the facility's Seasonal Claimed Capability steam demand.

(e) A Claimed Capability Audit may be denied or rescheduled by the ISO if its performance will jeopardize the reliable operation of the electrical system.

III.1.5.1.2 Establish Claimed Capability Audit.

(a) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit may be performed only by a Generator Asset.

(b) The time and date of an Establish Claimed Capability Audit shall be unannounced.

(c) For a newly commercial Generator Asset:

(i) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit will be scheduled by the ISO within five Business Days of the commercial operation date for all Generator Assets except:

1. Non-intermittent daily cycle hydro;
2. Non-intermittent net-metered, or special qualifying facilities that do not elect to audit as described in Section III.1.5.1.3; and
3. Intermittent Generator Assets

(ii) The Establish Claimed Capability Audit values for both summer and winter shall equal the mean net real power output demonstrated over the duration of the audit, as reflected in hourly revenue metering data, normalized for temperature and steam exports.

(iii) The Establish Claimed Capability Audit values shall be effective as of the commercial operation date of the Generator Asset.

(d) For Generator Assets with an Establish Claimed Capability Audit value:

(i) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit may be performed at the request of a Market Participant in order to support a change in the summer and winter Establish Claimed Capability Audit values for a Generator Asset.

(ii) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit shall be performed within five Business Days of the date of the request.

(iii) The Establish Claimed Capability Audit values for both summer and winter shall equal the mean net real power output demonstrated over the duration of the audit, as reflected in hourly revenue metering data, normalized for temperature and steam exports.

(iv) The Establish Claimed Capability Audit values become effective one Business Day following notification of the audit results to the Market Participant by the ISO.

(v) A Market Participant may cancel an audit request prior to issuance of the audit Dispatch Instruction.

(e) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit value may not exceed the maximum interconnected flow specified in the Network Resource Capability for the resource associated with the Generator Asset.

(f) Establish Claimed Capability Audits shall be performed on non-NERC holiday weekdays between 0800 and 2200.

(g) To conduct an Establish Claimed Capability Audit, the ISO shall:

(i) Initiate an Establish Claimed Capability Audit by issuing a Dispatch Instruction ordering the Generator Asset's net output to increase from the current operating level to its Real-Time High Operating Limit.

(ii) Indicate when issuing the Dispatch Instruction that an audit will be conducted.

(iii) Begin the audit with the first full clock hour after sufficient time has been allowed for the asset to ramp, based on its offered ramp rate from its current operating point to reach its Real-Time High Operating Limit.

(h) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit shall be performed for the following contiguous duration:

Duration Required for an Establish Claimed Capability Audit	
Type	**Claimed Capability Audit Duration (Hrs)**
Steam Turbine (Includes Nuclear)	4
Combined Cycle	4
Integrated Coal Gasification Combustion Cycle	4
Pressurized Fluidized Bed Combustion	4

Combustion Gas Turbine	1
Internal Combustion Engine	1
Hydraulic Turbine – Reversible (Electric Storage) Hydraulic Turbine – Other	2
Hydro-Conventional Daily Pondage Hydro-Conventional Run of River Hydro-Conventional Weekly	2
Wind Photovoltaic Fuel Cell	2
Other Electric Storage (Excludes Hydraulic Turbine - Reversible)	2

(i) The ISO, in consultation with the Market Participant, will determine the contiguous audit duration for a Generator Asset of a type not listed in Section III.1.5.1.2(h).

III.1.5.1.3. Seasonal Claimed Capability Audits.

(a) A Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit may be performed only by a Generator Asset.

(b) A Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit must be conducted by all Generator Assets except:

(i) Non-intermittent daily hydro; and

(ii) Intermittent, net-metered, and special qualifying facilities. Non-intermittent net-metered and special qualifying facilities may elect to perform Seasonal Claimed Capability Audits pursuant to Section III.1.7.11(c)(iv).

(c) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit or ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit that meets the requirements of a Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit in this Section III.1.5.1.3 may be used to fulfill a Generator Asset's Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit obligation.

(d) Except as provided in Section III.1.5.1.3(n) below, a summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit must be conducted:

(i) At least once every Capability Demonstration Year;

(ii) Either (1) at a mean ambient temperature during the audit that is greater than or equal to 80 degrees Fahrenheit at the location of the Generator Asset, or (2) during an ISO-announced summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit window.

(e) A winter Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit must be conducted:

(i) At least once in the previous three Capability Demonstration Years, except that a newly commercial Generator Asset which becomes commercial on or after:

(1) September 1 and prior to December 31 shall perform a winter Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit prior to the end of that Capability Demonstration Year.

(2) January 1 shall perform a winter Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit prior to the end of the next Capability Demonstration Year.

(ii) Either (1) at a mean ambient temperature during the audit that is less than or equal to 32 degrees Fahrenheit at the location of the Generator Asset, or (2) during an ISO-announced winter Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit window.

(f) A Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit shall be performed by operating the Generator Asset for the audit time period and submitting to the ISO operational data that meets the following requirements:

(i) The Market Participant must notify the ISO of its request to use the dispatch to satisfy the Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit requirement by 5:00 p.m. on the fifth Business Day following the day on which the audit concludes.

(ii) The notification must include the date and time period of the demonstration to be used for the Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit and other relevant operating data.

(g) The Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value (summer or winter) will be the mean net real power output demonstrated over the duration of the audit, as reflected in hourly revenue metering data, normalized for temperature and steam exports.

(h) The Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value (summer or winter) shall be the most recent audit data submitted to the ISO meeting the requirements of this Section III.1.5.1.3. In the event that a Market Participant fails to submit Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit data to meet the timing requirements in Section III.1.5.1.3(d) and (e), the Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value for the season shall be set to zero.

(i) The Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value shall become effective one Business Day following notification of the audit results to the Market Participant by the ISO.

(j) A Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit shall be performed for the following contiguous duration:

Duration Required for a Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit	
Type	**Claimed Capability Audit Duration (Hrs)**
Steam Turbine (Includes Nuclear)	2
Combined Cycle	2

Integrated Coal Gasification Combustion Cycle	2
Pressurized Fluidized Bed Combustion	2
Combustion Gas Turbine	1
Internal Combustion Engine	1
Hydraulic Turbine-Reversible (Electric Storage) Hydraulic Turbine-Other	2
Hydro-Conventional Weekly	2
Fuel Cell	1
Other Electric Storage (Excludes Hydraulic Turbine - Reversible)	2

(k) A Generator Asset that is on a planned outage that was approved in the ISO's annual maintenance scheduling process during all hours that meet the temperature requirements for a Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit that is to be performed by the asset during that Capability Demonstration Year shall:

(i) Submit to the ISO, prior to September 10, an explanation of the circumstances rendering it incapable of meeting these auditing requirements;

(ii) Have its Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value for the season set to zero; and

(iii) Perform the required Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit on the next available day that meets the Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit temperature requirements.

(l) A Generator Asset that does not meet the auditing requirements of this Section III.1.5.1.3 because (1) every time the temperature requirements were met at the Generator Asset's location the ISO denied the request to operate to full capability, or (2) the temperature requirements were not met at the Generator Asset's location during the Capability Demonstration Year during which the asset was required to perform a Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit during the hours 0700 to 2300 for each weekday excluding those weekdays that are defined as NERC holidays, shall:

(i) Submit to the ISO, prior to September 10, an explanation of the circumstances rendering it incapable of meeting these temperature requirements, including verifiable temperature data;

(ii) Retain the current Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value for the season; and

(iii) Perform the required Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit during the next Capability Demonstration Year.

(m) The ISO may issue notice of a summer or winter Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit window for some or all of the New England Control Area if the ISO determines that weather forecasts indicate that temperatures during the audit window will meet the summer or winter Seasonal

Claimed Capability Audit temperature requirements. A notice shall be issued at least 48 hours prior to the opening of the audit window. Any audit performed during the announced audit window shall be deemed to meet the temperature requirement for the summer or winter audit. In the event that five or more audit windows for the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit temperature requirement, each of at least a four hour duration between 0700 and 2300 and occurring on a weekday excluding those weekdays that are defined as NERC holidays, are not opened for a Generator Asset prior to August 15 during a Capability Demonstration Year, a two-week audit window shall be opened for that Generator Asset to perform a summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit, and any audit performed by that Generator Asset during the open audit window shall be deemed to meet the temperature requirement for the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit. The open audit window shall be between 0700 and 2300 each day during August 15 through August 31.

(n) A Market Participant that is required to perform testing on a Generator Asset that is in addition to a summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit may notify the ISO that the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit was performed in conjunction with this additional testing, provided that:

(i) The notification shall be provided at the time the Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit data is submitted under Section III.1.5.1.3(f).

(ii) The notification explains the nature of the additional testing and that the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit was performed while the Generator Asset was online to perform this additional testing.

(iii) The summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit and additional testing are performed during the months of June, July or August between the hours of 0700 and 2300.

(iv) In the event that the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit does not meet the temperature requirements of Section III.1.5.1.3(d)(ii), the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value may not exceed the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value from the prior Capability Demonstration Year.

(v) This Section III.1.5.1.3(n) may be utilized no more frequently than once every three Capability Demonstration Years for a Generator Asset.

(o) The ISO, in consultation with the Market Participant, will determine the contiguous audit duration for a Generator Asset of a type not listed in Section III.1.5.1.3(j).

III.1.5.1.3.1 Seasonal DR Audits.

(a) A Seasonal DR Audit may be performed only by a Demand Response Resource.

(b) A Seasonal DR Audit shall be performed for 12 contiguous five-minute intervals.

(c) A summer Seasonal DR Audit must be conducted by all Demand Response Resources:

(i) At least once every Capability Demonstration Year;

(ii) During the months of April through November;

(d) A winter Seasonal DR Audit must be conducted by all Demand Response Resources:

(i) At least once every Capability Demonstration Year;

(ii) During the months of December through March.

(e) A Seasonal DR Audit may be performed either:

(i) At the request of a Market Participant as described in subsection (f) below; or

(ii) By the Market Participant designating a period of dispatch after the fact as described in subsection (g) below.

(f) If a Market Participant requests a Seasonal DR Audit:

(i) The ISO shall perform the Seasonal DR Audit at an unannounced time between 0800 and 2200 on non-NERC holiday weekdays within five Business Days of the date of the request.

(ii) The ISO shall initiate the Seasonal DR Audit by issuing a Dispatch Instruction ordering the Demand Response Resource to its Maximum Reduction.

(iii) The ISO shall indicate when issuing the Dispatch Instruction that an audit will be conducted.

(iv) The ISO shall begin the audit with the start of the first five-minute interval after sufficient time has been allowed for the resource to ramp, based on its Demand Reduction Offer parameters, to its Maximum Reduction.

(v) A Market Participant may cancel an audit request prior to issuance of the audit Dispatch Instruction.

(g) If the Seasonal DR Audit is performed by the designation of a period of dispatch after the fact, the designated period must meet all of the requirements in this Section III.1.5.1.3.1 and:

(i) The Market Participant must notify the ISO of its request to use the dispatch to satisfy the Seasonal DR Audit requirement by 5:00 p.m. on the fifth Business Day following the day on which the audit concludes.

(ii) The notification must include the date and time period of the demonstration to be used for the Seasonal DR Audit.

(iii) The demonstration period may begin with the start of any five-minute interval after the completion of the Demand Response Resource Notification Time.

(iv) A CLAIM10 audit or CLAIM30 audit that meets the requirements of a Seasonal DR Audit as provided in this Section III.1.5.1.3.1 may be used to fulfill the Seasonal DR Audit obligation of a Demand Response Resource.

(h) An ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit fulfils the Seasonal DR Audit obligation of a Demand Response Resource.

(i) Each Demand Response Asset associated with a Demand Response Resource is evaluated during the Seasonal DR Audit of the Demand Response Resource.

(j) Any Demand Response Asset on a forced or scheduled curtailment as defined in Section III.8.3 is assessed a zero audit value.

(k) The Seasonal DR Audit value (summer or winter) of a Demand Response Resource resulting from the Seasonal DR Audit shall be the sum of the average demand reductions demonstrated during the audit by each of the Demand Response Resource's constituent Demand Response Assets.

(l) If a Demand Response Asset is added to or removed from a Demand Response Resource between audits, the Demand Response Resource's capability shall be updated to reflect the inclusion or exclusion of the audit value of the Demand Response Asset, such that at any point in time the summer or winter Seasonal DR Audit value of a Demand Response Resource shall equal the sum of the most recent valid like-season audit values of its constituent Demand Response Assets.

(m) The Seasonal DR Audit value shall become effective one calendar day following notification of the audit results to the Market Participant by the ISO.

(n) The summer or winter audit value of a Demand Response Asset shall be set to zero at the end of the Capability Demonstration Year if the Demand Response Asset did not perform a Seasonal DR Audit for that season as part of a Demand Response Resource during that Capability Demonstration Year.

(o) For a Demand Response Asset that was associated with a "Real-Time Demand Response Resource" or a "Real-Time Emergency Generation Resource," as those terms were defined prior to June 1, 2018, any valid result from an audit conducted prior to June 1, 2018 shall continue to be valid on June 1, 2018, and shall retain the same expiration date.

III.1.5.1.4. ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audits.

(a) An ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit may be performed by the ISO at any time.

(b) An ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit value shall replace either the summer or winter Seasonal DR Audit value for a Demand Response Resource and shall replace both the winter and summer Establish Claimed Capability Audit values for a Generator Asset, normalized for temperature and steam exports, except:

(i) The Establish Claimed Capability Audit values for a Generator Asset may not exceed the maximum interconnected flow specified in the Network Resource Capability for that resource.

(ii) An ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit value for a Generator Asset shall not set the winter Establish Claimed Capability Audit value unless the ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit was performed at a mean ambient temperature that is less than or equal to 32 degrees Fahrenheit at the Generator Asset location.

(c) If for a Generator Asset a Market Participant submits pressure and relative humidity data for the previous Establish Claimed Capability Audit and the current ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit, the Establish Claimed Capability Audit values derived from the ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit will be normalized to the pressure of the previous Establish Claimed Capability Audit and a relative humidity of 64%.

(d) The audit values derived from the ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit shall become effective one Business Day following notification of the audit results to the Market Participant by the ISO.

(e) To conduct an ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit, the ISO shall:

(i) Initiate an ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit by issuing a Dispatch Instruction ordering the Generator Asset to its Real-Time High Operating Limit or the Demand Response Resource to its Maximum Reduction.

(ii) Indicate when issuing the Dispatch Instruction that an audit will be conducted.

(iii) For Generator Assets, begin the audit with the first full clock hour after sufficient time has been allowed for the Generator Asset to ramp, based on its offered ramp rate, from its current operating point to its Real-Time High Operating Limit.

(iv) For Demand Response Resources, begin the audit with the first five-minute interval after sufficient time has been allowed for the resource to ramp, based on its Demand Reduction Offer parameters, to its Maximum Reduction.

(f) An ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit shall be performed for the following contiguous duration:

Duration Required for an ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit	
Type	**Claimed Capability Audit Duration (Hrs)**
Steam Turbine (Includes Nuclear)	4
Combined Cycle	4

Integrated Coal Gasification Combustion Cycle	4
Pressurized Fluidized Bed Combustion	4
Combustion Gas Turbine	1
Internal Combustion Engine	1
Hydraulic Turbine – Reversible (Electric Storage) Hydraulic Turbine – Other	2
Hydro-Conventional Daily Pondage Hydro-Conventional Run of River Hydro-Conventional Weekly	2
Wind Photovoltaic Fuel Cell	2
Other Electric Storage (Excludes Hydraulic Turbine – Reversible)	2
Demand Response Resource	1

(g) The ISO, in consultation with the Market Participant, will determine the contiguous audit duration for an Asset or Resource type not listed in Section III.1.5.1.4(f).

III.1.5.2 ISO-Initiated Parameter Auditing.

(a) The ISO may perform an audit of any Supply Offer, Demand Reduction Offer or other operating parameter that impacts the ability of a Generator Asset or Demand Response Resource to provide real-time energy or reserves.

(b) Generator audits shall be performed using the following methods for the relevant parameter:

(i) **Economic Maximum Limit**. The Generator Asset shall be evaluated based upon its ability to achieve the current offered Economic Maximum Limit value, through a review of historical dispatch data or based on a response to a current ISO-issued Dispatch Instruction.

(ii) **Manual Response Rate**. The Generator Asset shall be evaluated based upon its ability to respond to Dispatch Instructions at its offered Manual Response Rate, including hold points and changes in Manual Response Rates.

(iii) **Start-Up Time**. The Generator Asset shall be evaluated based upon its ability to achieve the offered Start-Up Time.

(iv) **Notification Time**. The Generator Asset shall be evaluated based upon its ability to close its output breaker within its offered Notification Time.

(v) **CLAIM10**. The Generator Asset shall be evaluated based upon its ability to reach its CLAIM10 in accordance with Section III.9.5.

(vi) **CLAIM30**. The Generator Asset shall be evaluated based upon its ability to reach its CLAIM30 in accordance with Section III.9.5.

(vii) **Automatic Response Rate**. The Generator Asset shall be analyzed, based upon a review of historical performance data, for its ability to respond to four-second electronic Dispatch Instructions.

(viii) **Dual Fuel Capability**. A Generator Asset that is capable of operating on multiple fuels may be required to audit on a specific fuel, as set out in Section III.1.5.2(f).

(c) Demand Response Resource audits shall be performed using the following methods:

(i) **Maximum Reduction**. The Demand Response Resource shall be evaluated based upon its ability to achieve the current offered Maximum Reduction value, through a review of historical dispatch data or based on a response to a current Dispatch Instruction.

(ii) **Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate**. The Demand Response Resource shall be evaluated based upon its ability to respond to Dispatch Instructions at its offered Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate.

(iii) **Demand Response Resource Start-Up Time**. The Demand Response Resource shall be evaluated based upon its ability to achieve its Minimum Reduction within the offered Demand Response Resource Start-Up Time, in response to a Dispatch Instruction and after completing its Demand Response Resource Notification Time.

(iv) **Demand Response Resource Notification Time**. The Demand Response Resource shall be evaluated based upon its ability to start reducing demand within its offered Demand Response Resource Notification Time, from the receipt of a Dispatch Instruction when the Demand Response Resource was not previously reducing demand.

(v) **CLAIM10**. The Demand Response Resource shall be evaluated based upon its ability to reach its CLAIM10 in accordance with Section III.9.5.

(vi) **CLAIM30**. The Demand Response Resource shall be evaluated based upon its ability to reach its CLAIM30 in accordance with Section III.9.5.

(d) To conduct an audit based upon historical data, the ISO shall:

(i) Obtain data through random sampling of generator or Demand Response Resource performance in response to Dispatch Instructions; or

(ii) Obtain data through continual monitoring of generator or Demand Response Resource performance in response to Dispatch Instructions.

(e) To conduct an unannounced audit, the ISO shall initiate the audit by issuing a Dispatch Instruction ordering the Generator Asset or Demand Response Resource to change from the current operating level to a level that permits the ISO to evaluate the performance of the Generator Asset or Demand Response Resource for the parameters being audited.

(f) To conduct an audit of the capability of a Generator Asset described in Section III.1.5.2(b)(viii) to run on a specific fuel:

(i) The ISO shall notify the Lead Market Participant if a Generator Asset is required to undergo an audit on a specific fuel. The ISO, in consultation with the Lead Market Participant, shall develop a plan for the audit.

(ii) The Lead Market Participant will have the ability to propose the time and date of the audit within the ISO's prescribed time frame and must notify the ISO at least five Business Days in advance of the audit, unless otherwise agreed to by the ISO and the Lead Market Participant.

(g) To the extent that the audit results indicate a Market Participant is providing Supply Offer, Demand Reduction Offer or other operating parameter values that are not representative of the actual capability of the Generator Asset or Demand Response Resource, the values for the Generator Asset or Demand Response Resource shall be restricted to those values that are supported by the audit.

(h) In the event that a Generator Asset or Demand Response Resource has had a parameter value restricted:

(i) The Market Participant may submit a restoration plan to the ISO to restore that parameter. The restoration plan shall:

1. Provide an explanation of the discrepancy;
2. Indicate the steps that the Market Participant will take to re-establish the parameter's value;
3. Indicate the timeline for completing the restoration; and
4. Explain the testing that the Market Participant will undertake to verify restoration of the parameter value upon completion.

(ii) The ISO shall:

1. Accept the restoration plan if implementation of the plan, including the testing plan, is reasonably likely to support the proposed change in the parameter value restriction;
2. Coordinate with the Market Participant to perform required testing upon completion of the restoration; and
3. Modify the parameter value restriction following completion of the restoration plan, based upon tested values.

III.1.5.3 Reactive Capability Audits.

(a) Two types of Reactive Capability Audits may be performed:

(i) A Lagging Reactive Capability Audit measures the Generator Asset's ability to provide reactive power to the transmission system at a specified real power output.

(ii) A Leading Reactive Capability Audit measures the Generator Asset's ability to absorb reactive power from the transmission system at a specified real power output.

(b) The ISO shall develop a list of Generator Assets that must conduct Reactive Capability Audits.

(c) Unless otherwise directed by the ISO, Generator Assets that are required to perform Reactive Capability Audits must perform both a Lagging Reactive Capability Audit and a Leading Reactive Capability Audit.

(d) All Reactive Capability Audits shall meet the testing conditions specified in the ISO New England Operating Documents.

(e) The Reactive Capability Audit value of a Generator Asset shall reflect any limitations based upon the interdependence of common elements between two or more Generator Assets such as: auxiliaries, limiting operating parameters, and the deployment of operating personnel.

(f) A Reactive Capability Audit may be denied or rescheduled by the ISO if conducting the Reactive Capability Audit could jeopardize the reliable operation of the electrical system.

(g) Reactive Capability Audits must be conducted at least every five years, unless otherwise required by the ISO. The ISO may require a Generator Asset to conduct Reactive Capability Audits more often than every five years if:

(i) there is a change in the Generator Asset that may affect the reactive power capability of the Generator Asset;

(ii) there is a change in electrical system conditions that may affect the achievable reactive power output or absorption of the Generator Asset; or

(iii) historical data shows that the amount of reactive power that the Generator Asset can provide to or absorb from the transmission system is higher or lower than the latest audit data.

(h) The Lead Market Participant may request a waiver of the requirement to conduct a Reactive Capability Audit. The ISO, at its sole discretion, will determine whether and for how long a waiver can be granted.

III.1.6 [Reserved.]

III.1.6.1 [Reserved.]

III.1.6.2 [Reserved.]

III.1.6.3 [Reserved.]

III.1.6.4 ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures.

The ISO shall prepare, maintain and update the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures consistent with the ISO New England Filed Documents. The ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures shall be available for inspection by the Market Participants, regulatory authorities with jurisdiction over the ISO or any Market Participant, and the public.

III.1.7 General.

III.1.7.1 Provision of Market Data to the Commission.

The ISO will electronically deliver to the Commission, on an ongoing basis and in a form and manner consistent with its collection of data and in a form and manner acceptable to the Commission, data related to the markets that it administers, in accordance with the Commission's regulations.

III.1.7.2 [Reserved.]

III.1.7.3 Agents.

A Market Participant may participate in the New England Markets through an agent, provided that such Market Participant informs the ISO in advance in writing of the appointment of such agent. A Market Participant using an agent shall be bound by all of the acts or representations of such agent with respect to transactions in the New England Markets, and shall ensure that any such agent complies with the requirements of the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures and the ISO New England Filed Documents.

III.1.7.4 [Reserved.]

III.1.7.5 Transmission Constraint Penalty Factors.

In the Day-Ahead Energy Market, the Transmission Constraint Penalty Factor for an interface constraint is $10,000/MWh and the Transmission Constraint Penalty Factor for all other transmission constraints is $30,000/MWh. In the Real-Time Energy Market, the Transmission Constraint Penalty Factor for any

transmission constraint is $30,000/MWh. Transmission Constraint Penalty Factors are not used in calculating Locational Marginal Prices.

III.1.7.6 Scheduling and Dispatching.

(a) The ISO shall schedule Day-Ahead and schedule and dispatch in Real-Time Resources economically on the basis of least-cost, security-constrained dispatch and the prices and operating characteristics offered by Market Participants. The ISO shall schedule and dispatch sufficient Resources of the Market Participants to serve the New England Markets energy purchase requirements under normal system conditions of the Market Participants and meet the requirements of the New England Control Area for ancillary services provided by such Resources. The ISO shall use a joint optimization process to serve Real-Time Energy Market energy requirements and meet Real-Time Operating Reserve requirements based on a least-cost, security-constrained economic dispatch.

(b) In the event that one or more Resources cannot be scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market on the basis of a least-cost, security-constrained dispatch as a result of one or more Self-Schedule offers contributing to a transmission limit violation, the following scheduling protocols will apply:

(i) When a single Self-Schedule offer contributes to a transmission limit violation, the Self-Schedule offer will not be scheduled for the entire Self-Schedule period in development of Day-Ahead schedules.

(ii) When two Self-Schedule offers contribute to a transmission limit violation, parallel clearing solutions will be executed such that, for each solution, one of the Self-Schedule offers will be omitted for its entire Self-Schedule period. The least cost solution will be used for purposes of determining which Resources are scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

(iii) When three or more Self-Schedule offers contribute to a transmission limit violation, the ISO will determine the total daily MWh for each Self-Schedule offer and will omit Self-Schedule offers in their entirety, in sequence from the offer with the least total daily MWh to the offer with the greatest total MWh, stopping when the transmission limit violation is resolved.

(c) Scheduling and dispatch shall be conducted in accordance with the ISO New England Filed Documents.

(d) The ISO shall undertake, together with Market Participants, to identify any conflict or incompatibility between the scheduling or other deadlines or specifications applicable to the New England Markets, and any relevant procedures of another Control Area, or any tariff (including the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff). Upon determining that any such conflict or incompatibility exists, the ISO shall propose tariff or procedural changes, or undertake such other efforts as may be appropriate, to resolve any such conflict or incompatibility.

III.1.7.7 Energy Pricing.

The price paid for energy, including demand reductions, bought and sold by the ISO in the New England Markets will reflect the Locational Marginal Price at each Location, determined by the ISO in accordance with the ISO New England Filed Documents. Congestion Costs, which shall be determined by differences in the Congestion Component of Locational Marginal Prices caused by constraints, shall be calculated and collected, and the resulting revenues disbursed, by the ISO in accordance with this Market Rule 1. Loss costs associated with Pool Transmission Facilities, which shall be determined by the differences in Loss Components of the Locational Marginal Prices shall be calculated and collected, and the resulting revenues disbursed, by the ISO in accordance with this Market Rule 1.

III.1.7.8 Market Participant Resources.

A Market Participant may elect to Self-Schedule its Resources in accordance with and subject to the limitations and procedures specified in this Market Rule 1 and the ISO New England Manuals.

III.1.7.9 Real-Time Reserve Prices.

The price paid by the ISO for the provision of Real-Time Operating Reserve in the New England Markets will reflect Real-Time Reserve Clearing Prices determined by the ISO in accordance with the ISO New England Filed Documents for the system and each Reserve Zone.

III.1.7.10 Other Transactions.

Market Participants may enter into internal bilateral transactions and External Transactions for the purchase or sale of energy or other products to or from each other or any other entity, subject to the obligations of Market Participants to make resources with a Capacity Supply Obligation available for dispatch by the ISO. External Transactions that contemplate the physical transfer of energy or obligations to or from a Market Participant shall be reported to and coordinated with the ISO in accordance with this Market Rule 1 and the ISO New England Manuals.

III.1.7.11 Seasonal Claimed Capability of a Generating Capacity Resource.

(a) A Seasonal Claimed Capability value must be established and maintained for all Generating Capacity Resources. A summer Seasonal Claimed Capability is established for use from June 1 through September 30 and a winter Seasonal Claimed Capability is established for use from October 1 through May 31.

(b) The Seasonal Claimed Capability of a Generating Capacity Resource is the sum of the Seasonal Claimed Capabilities of the Generator Assets that are associated with the Generating Capacity Resource.

(c) The Seasonal Claimed Capability of a Generator Asset is:

(i) Based upon review of historical data for non-intermittent daily cycle hydro.

(ii) The median net real power output during reliability hours, as described in Section III.13.1.2.2.2, for (1) intermittent facilities, and (2) net-metered and special qualifying facilities that do not elect to audit, as reflected in hourly revenue metering data.

(iii) For non-intermittent net-metered and special qualifying facilities that elect to audit, the minimum of (1) the Generator Asset's current Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value, as performed pursuant to Section III.1.5.1.3; (2) the Generator Asset's current Establish Claimed Capability Audit value; and (3) the median hourly availability during hours ending 2:00 p.m. through 6:00 p.m. each day of the preceding June through September for Summer and hours ending 6:00 p.m. and 7:00 p.m. each day of the preceding October through May for Winter. The hourly availability:

a. For a Generator Asset that is available for commitment and following Dispatch Instructions, shall be the asset's Economic Maximum Limit, as submitted or redeclared.

b. For a Generator Asset that is off-line and not available for commitment shall be zero.

c. For a Generator Asset that is on-line but not able to follow Dispatch Instructions, shall be the asset's metered output.

(iv) For all other Generator Assets, the minimum of: (1) the Generator Asset's current Establish Claimed Capability Audit value and (2) the Generator Asset's current Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value, as performed pursuant to Section III.1.5.1.3.

III.1.7.12 Seasonal DR Audit Value of an Active Demand Capacity Resource.

(a) A Seasonal DR Audit value must be established and maintained for all Active Demand Capacity Resources. A summer Seasonal DR Audit value is established for use from April 1 through

November 30 and a winter Seasonal DR Audit value is established for use from December 1 through March 31.

(b) The Seasonal DR Audit value of an Active Demand Capacity Resource is the sum of the Seasonal DR Audit values of the Demand Response Resources that are associated with the Active Demand Capacity Resource.

III.1.7.13 [Reserved.]

III.1.7.14 [Reserved.]

III.1.7.15 [Reserved.]

III.1.7.16 [Reserved.]

III.1.7.17 Operating Reserve.

The ISO shall endeavor to procure and maintain an amount of Operating Reserve in Real-Time equal to the system and zonal Operating Reserve requirements as specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures. Reserve requirements for the Forward Reserve Market are determined in accordance with the methodology specified in Section III.9.2 of Market Rule 1. Operating Reserve requirements for Real-Time dispatch within an Operating Day are determined in accordance with Market Rule 1 and ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 8, Operating Reserve and Regulation.

III.1.7.18 Ramping.

A Generator Asset, Dispatchable Asset Related Demand, or Demand Response Resource dispatched by the ISO pursuant to a control signal appropriate to increase or decrease the Resource’s megawatt output, consumption, or demand reduction level shall be able to change output, consumption, or demand reduction at the ramping rate specified in the Offer Data submitted to the ISO for that Resource and shall be subject to sanctions for failure to comply as described in **Appendix B**.

III.1.7.19 Real-Time Reserve Designation.

The ISO shall determine the Real-Time Reserve Designation for each eligible Resource in accordance with this Section III.1.7.19. The Real-Time Reserve Designation shall consist of a MW value, in no case less than zero, for each Operating Reserve product: Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve, and Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.

III.1.7.19.1 Eligibility.

To be eligible to receive a Real-Time Reserve Designation, a Resource must meet all of the criteria enumerated in this Section III.1.7.19.1. A Resource that does not meet all of these criteria is not eligible to provide Operating Reserve and will not receive a Real-Time Reserve Designation.

(1) The Resource must be a Dispatchable Resource located within the metered boundaries of the New England Control Area and capable of receiving and responding to electronic Dispatch Instructions.

(2) The Resource must not be part of the first contingency supply loss.

(3) The Resource must not be designated as constrained by transmission limitations.

(4) The Resource's Operating Reserve, if activated, must be sustainable for at least one hour from the time of activation. (This eligibility requirement does not affect a Resource's obligation to follow Dispatch Instructions, even after one hour from the time of activation.)

(5) The Resource must comply with the applicable standards and requirements for provision and dispatch of Operating Reserve as specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures.

III.1.7.19.2 Calculation of Real-Time Reserve Designation.

III.1.7.19.2.1 Generator Assets.

III.1.7.19.2.1.1 On-line Generator Assets.

The Manual Response Rate used in calculations in this section shall be the lesser of the Generator Asset's offered Manual Response Rate and its audited Manual Response Rate as described in Section III.1.5.2.

(a) **Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve.** For an on-line Generator Asset (other than one registered as being composed of multiple generating units whose synchronized capability cannot be determined by the ISO), Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the increase in output the Generator Asset could achieve, relative to its current telemetered output, within ten minutes given its Manual Response Rate (and in no case to a level greater than its Economic Maximum Limit). For an on-line Generator Asset registered as being composed of multiple generating units whose synchronized capability cannot be determined by the ISO, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be zero.

(b) **Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve.** For an on-line Generator Asset (other than one registered as being composed of multiple generating units whose synchronized capability cannot be determined by the ISO), Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be zero. For an on-line Generator Asset registered as being composed of multiple generating units whose synchronized capability cannot be determined by the ISO, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the increase in output the Generator Asset could achieve, relative to its current telemetered output, within ten minutes given its Manual Response Rate (and in no case to a level greater than its Economic Maximum Limit).

(c) **Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.** For an on-line Generator Asset, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be calculated as the increase in output the Generator Asset could achieve, relative to its current telemetered output, within thirty minutes given its Manual Response Rate (and in no case greater than its Economic Maximum Limit) minus the Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Generator Asset pursuant to subsection (a) above and the Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Generator Asset pursuant to subsection (b) above.

III.1.7.19.2.1.2 Off-line Generator Assets.

For an off-line Generator Asset that is not a Fast Start Generator, all components of the Real-Time Reserve Designation shall be zero.

(a) **Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve.** For an off-line Fast Start Generator, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be zero.

(b) **Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve.** For an off-line Fast Start Generator, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the minimum of the Fast Start Generator's Offered CLAIM10, its CLAIM10, and its Economic Maximum Limit (provided, however, that during the Fast Start Generator's Minimum Down Time, the Fast Start Generator's Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be zero, except during the last ten minutes of its Minimum Down Time, at which time the ISO will prorate the Fast Start Generator's Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve to account for the remaining amount of time until the Fast Start Generator's Minimum Down Time expires).

(c) **Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.** For an off-line Fast Start Generator, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be calculated as: (i) the minimum of the Fast Start Generator's Offered CLAIM30, its CLAIM30, and its Economic Maximum Limit (provided, however, that during the Fast Start Generator's Minimum Down Time, the Fast Start Generator's Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be zero, except during the last thirty minutes of its Minimum Down Time, at which time the ISO will prorate the Fast Start Generator's Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve to account for the remaining amount of time until the Fast Start Generator's Minimum Down Time expires), minus (ii) the Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Fast Start Generator pursuant to subsection (b) above.

III.1.7.19.2.2 Dispatchable Asset Related Demand.

III.1.7.19.2.2.1 Storage DARDs.

(a) **Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve.** For a Storage DARD, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the absolute value of the amount of current telemetered consumption.

(b) **Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve.** For a Storage DARD, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be zero.

(c) **Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.** For a Storage DARD, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be zero.

III.1.7.19.2.2.2 Dispatchable Asset Related Demand Other Than Storage DARDs.

(a) **Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve.** For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (other than a Storage DARD) that has no Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the decrease in consumption that the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand could achieve, relative to its current telemetered consumption, within ten minutes given its ramp rate (and in no case to an amount less than its Minimum Consumption Limit). For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (other than a Storage DARD) having Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be zero.

(b) **Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve.** For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (other than a Storage DARD) that has no Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be zero. For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (other than a Storage DARD) having Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the decrease in consumption that the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand could achieve, relative to its current telemetered consumption, within ten minutes given its ramp rate (and in no case to an amount less than its Minimum Consumption Limit).

(c) **Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.** For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (other than a Storage DARD) that has no Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be calculated as the decrease in consumption that the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand could achieve, relative to its current telemetered consumption, within thirty minutes given its ramp rate (and in no case to an amount less than its Minimum Consumption Limit) minus the Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand pursuant to subsection (a) above. For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (other than a Storage DARD) having Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be calculated as the decrease in consumption that the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand could achieve, relative to its current telemetered consumption, within thirty minutes given its ramp rate (and in no case to an amount less than its Minimum Consumption Limit) minus the Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand pursuant to subsection (b) above.

III.1.7.19.2.3 Demand Response Resources.

For a Demand Response Resource that does not provide one-minute telemetry to the ISO, notwithstanding any provision in this Section III.1.7.19.2.3 to the contrary, the Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve and Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve components of the Real-Time Reserve Designation shall be zero. The Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate used in calculations in this section shall be the lesser of the Resource's offered Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate and its audited Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate as described in Section III.1.5.2.

III.1.7.19.2.3.1 Dispatched.

(a) **Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve.** For a Demand Response Resource that is being dispatched and that has no Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be

calculated as the increase in demand reduction that the Demand Response Resource could achieve, relative to the estimated current demand reduction level, within ten minutes given its Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate (and in no case greater than its Maximum Reduction). For a Demand Response Resource that is being dispatched and that has Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be zero.

(b) **Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve.** For a Demand Response Resource that is being dispatched and that has no Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be zero. For a Demand Response Resource that is being dispatched and that has Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the increase in demand reduction that the Demand Response Resource could achieve, relative to the estimated current demand reduction level, within ten minutes given its Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate (and in no case greater than its Maximum Reduction).

(c) **Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.** For a Demand Response Resource that is being dispatched, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be calculated as the increase in demand reduction that the Demand Response Resource could achieve, relative to the estimated current demand reduction level, within thirty minutes given its Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate (and in no case greater than its Maximum Reduction) minus the Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Resource pursuant to subsection (a) above and the Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Resource pursuant to subsection (b) above.

III.1.7.19.2.3.2 Non-Dispatched.

For a Demand Response Resource that is not being dispatched that is not a Fast Start Demand Response Resource, all components of the Real-Time Reserve Designation shall be zero.

(a) **Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve.** For a Fast Start Demand Response Resource that is not being dispatched, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be zero.

(b) **Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve.** For a Fast Start Demand Response Resource that is not being dispatched, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the minimum of the Demand Response Resource’s Offered CLAIM10, its CLAIM10, and its Maximum Reduction.

(c) **Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.** For a Fast Start Demand Response Resource that is not being dispatched, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be calculated as: (i) the minimum of the Demand Response Resource's Offered CLAIM30, its CLAIM30, and its Maximum Reduction, minus (ii) the Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Demand Response Resource pursuant to subsection (b) above.

III.1.7.20 Information and Operating Requirements.

(a) [Reserved.]

(b) Market Participants selling from Resources within the New England Control Area shall: supply to the ISO all applicable Offer Data; report to the ISO Resources that are Self-Scheduled; report to the ISO External Transaction sales; confirm to the ISO bilateral sales to Market Participants within the New England Control Area; respond to the ISO's directives to start, shutdown or change output, consumption, or demand reduction levels of Generator Assets, DARDs, or Demand Response Resources, change scheduled voltages or reactive output levels; continuously maintain all Offer Data concurrent with on-line operating information; and ensure that, where so equipped, equipment is operated with control equipment functioning as specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures.

(c) Market Participants selling from Resources outside the New England Control Area shall: provide to the ISO all applicable Offer Data, including offers specifying amounts of energy available, hours of availability and prices of energy and other services; respond to ISO directives to schedule delivery or change delivery schedules; and communicate delivery schedules to the source Control Area and any intermediary Control Areas.

(d) Market Participants, as applicable, shall: respond or ensure a response to ISO directives for load management steps; report to the ISO all bilateral purchase transactions including External Transaction purchases; and respond or ensure a response to other ISO directives such as those required during Emergency operation.

(e) Market Participant, as applicable, shall provide to the ISO requests to purchase specified amounts of energy for each hour of the Operating Day during which it intends to purchase from the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

(f) Market Participants are responsible for reporting to the ISO anticipated availability and other information concerning Generator Assets, Demand Response Resources and Dispatchable Asset Related Demands required by the ISO New England Operating Documents, including but not limited to the Market Participant's ability to procure fuel and physical limitations that could reduce Resource output or demand reduction capability for the pertinent Operating Day.

III.1.8 [Reserved.]

III.1.9 Pre-scheduling.

III.1.9.1 [Reserved.]

III.1.9.2 [Reserved.]

III.1.9.3 [Reserved.]

III.1.9.4 [Reserved.]

III.1.9.5 [Reserved.]

III.1.9.6 [Reserved.]

III.1.9.7 Market Participant Responsibilities.

Market Participants authorized and intending to request market-based Start-Up Fees and No-Load Fee in their Offer Data shall submit a specification of such fees to the ISO for each Generator Asset as to which the Market Participant intends to request such fees. Any such specification shall identify the applicable period and be submitted on or before the applicable deadline and shall remain in effect unless otherwise modified in accordance with Section III.1.10.9. The ISO shall reject any request for Start-Up Fees and No-Load Fee in a Market Participant's Offer Data that does not conform to the Market Participant's specification on file with the ISO.

III.1.9.8 [Reserved.]

III.1.10 Scheduling.

III.1.10.1 General.

(a) The ISO shall administer scheduling processes to implement a Day-Ahead Energy Market and a Real-Time Energy Market.

(b) The Day-Ahead Energy Market shall enable Market Participants to purchase and sell energy through the New England Markets at Day-Ahead Prices and enable Market Participants to submit External Transactions conditioned upon Congestion Costs not exceeding a specified level. Market

Participants whose purchases and sales and External Transactions are scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market shall be obligated to purchase or sell energy or pay Congestion Costs and costs for losses, at the applicable Day-Ahead Prices for the amounts scheduled.

(c) In the Real-Time Energy Market,

(i) Market Participants that deviate from the amount of energy purchases or sales scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market shall replace the energy not delivered with energy from the Real-Time Energy Market or an internal bilateral transaction and shall pay for such energy not delivered, net of any internal bilateral transactions, at the applicable Real-Time Price, unless otherwise specified by this Market Rule 1, and

(ii) Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers shall be obligated to pay Congestion Costs and costs for losses for the amount of the scheduled transmission uses in the Real-Time Energy Market at the applicable Real-Time Congestion Component and Loss Component price differences, unless otherwise specified by this Market Rule 1.

(d) The following scheduling procedures and principles shall govern the commitment of Resources to the Day-Ahead Energy Market and the Real-Time Energy Market over a period extending from one week to one hour prior to the Real-Time dispatch. Scheduling encompasses the Day-Ahead and hourly scheduling process, through which the ISO determines the Day-Ahead Energy Market schedule and determines, based on changing forecasts of conditions and actions by Market Participants and system constraints, a plan to serve the hourly energy and reserve requirements of the New England Control Area in the least costly manner, subject to maintaining the reliability of the New England Control Area. Scheduling of External Transactions in the Real-Time Energy Market is subject to Section II.44 of the OATT.

(e) If the ISO's forecast for the next seven days projects a likelihood of Emergency Condition, the ISO may commit, for all or part of such seven day period, to the use of Generator Assets or Demand Response Resources with Notification Time greater than 24 hours as necessary in order to alleviate or mitigate such Emergency, in accordance with the Market Participants' binding Supply Offers or Demand Reduction Offers.

III.1.10.1A Energy Market Scheduling.

The submission of Day-Ahead offers and bids shall occur not later than 10:00 a.m. on the day before the Operating Day for which transactions are being scheduled, or such other deadline as may be specified by the ISO in order to comply with the practical requirements and the economic and efficiency objectives of the scheduling process specified in this Market Rule 1.

(a) **Locational Demand Bids –** Each Market Participant may submit to the ISO specifications of the amount and location of its customer loads and/or energy purchases to be included in the Day-Ahead Energy Market for each hour of the next Operating Day, such specifications to comply with the requirements set forth in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures. Each Market Participant shall inform the ISO of (i) the prices, if any, at which it desires not to include its load in the Day-Ahead Energy Market rather than pay the Day-Ahead Price, (ii) hourly schedules for Resources Self-Scheduled by the Market Participant; and (iii) the Decrement Bid at which each such Self-Scheduled Resource will disconnect or reduce output, or confirmation of the Market Participant's intent not to reduce output. Price-sensitive Demand Bids and Decrement Bids must be greater than zero MW and shall not exceed the energy Supply Offer limitation specified in this Section.

(b) **External Transactions –** All Market Participants shall submit to the ISO schedules for any External Transactions involving use of Generator Assets or the New England Transmission System as specified below, and shall inform the ISO whether the transaction is to be included in the Day-Ahead Energy Market. Any Market Participant that elects to include an External Transaction in the Day-Ahead Energy Market may specify the price (such price not to exceed the maximum price that may be specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures), if any, at which it will be curtailed rather than pay Congestion Costs. The foregoing price specification shall apply to the price difference between the Locational Marginal Prices for specified External Transaction source and sink points in the Day-Ahead scheduling process only. Any Market Participant that deviates from its Day-Ahead External Transaction schedule or elects not to include its External Transaction in the Day-Ahead Energy Market shall be subject to Congestion Costs in the Real-Time Energy Market in order to complete any such scheduled External Transaction. A priced External Transaction submitted under Section III.1.10.7 and that clears in the Day-Ahead Energy Market will be considered tied within economic merit with a Self-Scheduled External Transaction submitted to the Real-Time Energy Market, unless the Market Participant modifies the price component of its Real-Time offer during the Re-Offer Period. Scheduling of External Transactions shall be conducted in accordance with the specifications in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures and the following requirements:

(i) Market Participants shall submit schedules for all External Transaction purchases for delivery within the New England Control Area from Resources outside the New England Control Area;

(ii) Market Participants shall submit schedules for External Transaction sales to entities outside the New England Control Area from Resources within the New England Control Area;

(iii) If the sum of all submitted fixed External Transaction purchases less External Transaction sales exceeds the import capability associated with the applicable External Node, the offer prices for all fixed External Transaction purchases at the applicable External Node shall be set equal to the Energy Offer Floor;

(iv) If the sum of all submitted fixed External Transaction sales less External Transaction purchases exceeds the export capability associated with the applicable External Node, the offer prices for all fixed External Transaction sales at the applicable External Node shall be set equal to the Energy Offer Cap;

(v) The ISO shall not consider Start-Up Fees, No-Load Fees, Notification Times or any other inter-temporal parameters in scheduling or dispatching External Transactions.

(c) **Generator Asset Supply Offers –** Market Participants selling into the New England Markets from Generator Assets or External Resources may submit Supply Offers or External Transactions for the supply of energy for the following Operating Day. (Coordinated External Transactions shall be submitted to the ISO in accordance with Section III.1.10.7.A of this Market Rule 1.)

Such Supply Offers:

(i) Shall specify the Resource and Blocks (price and quantity of Energy) for each hour of the Operating Day for each Resource offered by the Market Participant to the ISO. The prices and quantities in a Block may each vary on an hourly basis;

(ii) If based on energy from a Generator Asset internal to the New England Control Area, may specify, for Supply Offers, a Start-Up Fee and No-Load Fee for each hour of the Operating Day. Start-Up Fee and No-Load Fee may vary on an hourly basis;

(iii) Shall specify, for Supply Offers from a dual-fuel Generator Asset, the fuel type. The fuel type may vary on an hourly basis. A Market Participant that submits a Supply Offer using the higher cost fuel type must satisfy the consultation requirements for dual-fuel Generator Assets in Section III.A.3 of Appendix A;

(iv) Shall specify a Minimum Run Time to be used for commitment purposes that does not exceed 24 hours;

(v) Supply Offers shall constitute an offer to submit the Generator Asset to the ISO for commitment and dispatch in accordance with the terms of the Supply Offer, where such Supply Offer, with regard to operating limits, shall specify changes, including to the Economic Maximum Limit, Economic Minimum Limit and Emergency Minimum Limit, from those submitted as part of the Resource's Offer Data to reflect the physical operating characteristics and/or availability of the Resource (except that for a Limited Energy Resource, the Economic Maximum Limit may be revised to reflect an energy (MWh) limitation), which offer shall remain open through the Operating Day for which the Supply Offer is submitted;

(vi) Shall not specify an energy offer below the Energy Offer Floor or above the Energy Offer Cap; and

(vii) Shall, in the case of a Supply Offer from a Generator Asset associated with an Electric Storage Facility, also meet the requirements specified in Section III.1.10.6.

(d) DARD Demand Bids – Market Participants participating in the New England Markets with Dispatchable Asset Related Demands may submit Demand Bids for the consumption of energy for the following Operating Day.

Such Demand Bids:

(i) Shall specify the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand and Blocks (price and Energy quantity pairs) for each hour of the Operating Day for each Dispatchable Asset Related Demand offered by the Market Participant to the ISO. The prices and quantities in a Block may each vary on an hourly basis;

(ii) Shall constitute an offer to submit the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand to the ISO for commitment and dispatch in accordance with the terms of the Demand Bid, where such Demand Bid, with regard to operating limits, shall specify changes, including to the Maximum Consumption Limit and Minimum Consumption Limit, from those submitted as part of the Resource's Offer Data to reflect the physical operating characteristics and/or availability of the Resource;

(iii) Shall specify a Minimum Consumption Limit that is less than or equal to its Nominated Consumption Limit;

(iv) Shall not specify a bid price below the Energy Offer Floor or above the Energy Offer Cap;

(v) Shall, in the case of a Demand Bid from a Storage DARD, also meet the requirements specified in Section III.1.10.6.

(e) **Demand Response Resource Demand Reduction Offers –** Market Participants selling into the New England Markets from Demand Response Resources may submit Demand Reduction Offers for the supply of energy for the following Operating Day. A Demand Reduction Offer shall constitute an offer to submit the Demand Response Resource to the ISO for commitment and dispatch in accordance with the terms of the Demand Reduction Offer. Demand Reduction Offers:

(i) Shall specify the Demand Response Resource and Blocks (price and demand reduction quantity pairs) for each hour of the Operating Day. The prices and demand reduction quantities may vary on an hourly basis.

(ii) Shall not specify a price that is above the Energy Offer Cap, below the Energy Offer Floor, or below the Demand Reduction Threshold Price in effect for the Operating Day. For purposes of clearing the Day-Ahead and Real-Time Energy Markets and calculating Day-Ahead and Real-Time Locational Marginal Prices and Real-Time Reserve Clearing Prices, any price specified below the Demand Reduction Threshold price in effect for the Operating Day will be considered to be equal to the Demand Reduction Threshold Price for the Operating Day.

(iii) Shall not include average avoided peak transmission or distribution losses in the demand reduction quantity.

(iv) May specify an Interruption Cost for each hour of the Operating Day, which may vary on an hourly basis.

(v) Shall specify a Minimum Reduction Time to be used for scheduling purposes that does not exceed 24 hours.

(vi) Shall specify a Maximum Reduction amount no greater than the sum of the Maximum Interruptible Capacities of the Demand Response Resource's operational Demand Response Assets.

(vii) Shall specify changes to the Maximum Reduction and Minimum Reduction from those submitted as part of the Demand Response Resource's Offer Data to reflect the physical operating characteristics and/or availability of the Demand Response Resource.

(f) **Demand Reduction Threshold Price –** The Demand Reduction Threshold Price for each month shall be determined through an analysis of a smoothed, historic supply curve for the month. The historic supply curve shall be derived from Real-Time generator and import Offer Data <u>(excluding Coordinated External Transactions)</u> for the same month of the previous year. The ISO may adjust the Offer Data to account for significant changes in generator and import availability or other significant changes to the historic supply curve. The historic supply curve shall be calculated as follows:

(a) Each generator and import offer Block (i.e., each price-quantity pair offered in the Real-Time Energy Market) for each day of the month shall be compiled and sorted in ascending order of price to create an unsmoothed supply curve.

(b) An unsmoothed supply curve for the month shall be formed from the price and cumulative quantity of each offer Block.

(c) A non-linear regression shall be performed on a sampled portion of the unsmoothed supply curve to produce an increasing, convex, smooth approximation of the supply curve.

(d) A historic threshold price P_{th} shall be determined as the point on the smoothed supply curve beyond which the benefit to load from the reduced LMP resulting from the demand reduction of

Demand Response Resources exceeds the cost to load associated with compensating Demand Response Resources for demand reduction.

(e) The Demand Reduction Threshold Price for the upcoming month shall be determined by the following formula:

$$DRTP = P_{th} X — \frac{FPI_c}{FPI_h}$$

where FPI_h is the historic fuel price index for the same month of the previous year, and FPI_c is the fuel price index for the current month.

The historic and current fuel price indices used to establish the Demand Reduction Threshold Price for a month shall be based on the lesser of the monthly natural gas or heating oil fuel indices applicable to the New England Control Area, as calculated three business days before the start of the month preceding the Demand Reduction Threshold Price's effective date.

The ISO will post the Demand Reduction Threshold Price, along with the index-based fuel price values used in establishing the Demand Reduction Threshold Price, on its website by the 15th day of the month preceding the Demand Reduction Threshold Price's effective date.

(g) **Subsequent Operating Days** – Each Supply Offer, Demand Reduction Offer, or Demand Bid by a Market Participant of a Resource shall remain in effect for subsequent Operating Days until superseded or canceled except in the case of an External Resource and an External Transaction purchase, in which case, the Supply Offer shall remain in effect for the applicable Operating Day and shall not remain in effect for subsequent Operating Days. Hourly overrides of a Supply Offer, a Demand Reduction Offer, or a Demand Bid shall remain in effect only for the applicable Operating Day.

(h) **Load Estimate** – The ISO shall post on the internet the total hourly loads including Decrement Bids scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market, as well as the ISO's estimate of the Control Area hourly load for the next Operating Day.

(i) **Prorated Supply** – In determining Day-Ahead schedules, in the event of multiple marginal Supply Offers, Demand Reduction Offers, Increment Offers and/or External Transaction purchases at a pricing location, the ISO shall clear the marginal Supply Offers, Demand Reduction Offers, Increment

Offers and/or External Transaction purchases proportional to the amount of energy (MW) from each marginal offer and/or External Transaction at the pricing location. The Economic Maximum Limits, Economic Minimum Limits, Minimum Reductions and Maximum Reductions are not used in determining the amount of energy (MW) in each marginal Supply Offer or Demand Reduction Offer to be cleared on a pro-rated basis. However, the Day-Ahead schedules resulting from the pro-ration process will reflect Economic Maximum Limits, Economic Minimum Limits, Minimum Reductions and Maximum Reductions.

(j) **Prorated Demand** – In determining Day-Ahead schedules, in the event of multiple marginal Demand Bids, Decrement Bids and/or External Transaction sales at a pricing location, the ISO shall clear the marginal Demand Bids, Decrement Bids and/or External Transaction sales proportional to the amount of energy (MW) from each marginal bid and/or External Transaction at the pricing location.

(k) **Virtuals** – All Market Participants may submit Increment Offers and/or Decrement Bids that apply to the Day-Ahead Energy Market only. Such offers and bids must comply with the requirements set forth in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures and must specify amount, location and price, if any, at which the Market Participant desires to purchase or sell energy in the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

III.1.10.2 Pool-Scheduled Resources.

Pool-Scheduled Resources are those Resources for which Market Participants submitted Supply Offers, Demand Reduction Offers, or Demand Bids in the Day-Ahead Energy Market and which the ISO scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market as well as Generator Assets, DARDs or Demand Response Resources committed by the ISO subsequent to the Day-Ahead Energy Market. Such Resources shall be committed to provide or consume energy in the Real-Time dispatch unless the schedules for such Resources are revised pursuant to Sections III.1.10.9 or III.1.11. Pool-Scheduled Resources shall be governed by the following principles and procedures.

(a) Pool-Scheduled Resources shall be selected by the ISO on the basis of the prices offered for energy supply or consumption and related services, Start-Up Fees, No-Load Fees, Interruption Cost and the specified operating characteristics, offered by Market Participants.

(b) The ISO shall optimize the dispatch of energy from Limited Energy Resources by request to minimize the as-bid production cost for the New England Control Area. In implementing the use of

Limited Energy Resources, the ISO shall use its best efforts to select the most economic hours of operation for Limited Energy Resources, in order to make optimal use of such Resources in the Day-Ahead Energy Market consistent with the Supply Offers and Demand Reduction Offers of other Resources, the submitted Demand Bids and Decrement Bids and Operating Reserve and Replacement Reserve requirements.

(c) Market Participants offering energy from facilities with fuel or environmental limitations may submit data to the ISO that is sufficient to enable the ISO to determine the available operating hours of such facilities.

(d) Market Participants shall make available their Pool-Scheduled Resources to the ISO for coordinated operation to supply the needs of the New England Control Area for energy and ancillary services.

III.1.10.3 Self-Scheduled Resources.

A Resource that is Self-Scheduled shall be governed by the following principles and procedures. The minimum duration of a Self-Schedule for a Generator Asset or DARD shall not result in the Generator Asset or DARD operating for less than its Minimum Run Time. A Generator Asset that is online as a result of a Self-Schedule will be dispatched above its Economic Minimum Limit based on the economic merit of its Supply Offer. A DARD that is consuming as a result of a Self-Schedule may be dispatched above its Minimum Consumption Limit based on the economic merit of its Demand Bid. A Demand Response Resource shall not be Self-Scheduled.

III.1.10.4 External Resources.

(a) Market Participants with External Resources that have dynamic scheduling and dispatch capability may submit Supply Offers to the New England Markets in accordance with the Day-Ahead and Real-Time scheduling processes specified above. Market Participants must submit Supply Offers for External Resources on a Resource specific basis. An External Resource with dynamic scheduling and dispatch capability selected as a Pool-Scheduled Resource shall be made available for scheduling and dispatch at the direction of the ISO and shall be compensated on the same basis as other Pool-Scheduled Resources.

(b) Supply Offers for External Resources with dynamic scheduling and dispatch capability shall specify the Resource being offered, along with the information specified in the Offer Data as applicable.

(c) For Resources external to the New England Control Area that are not capable of dynamic scheduling and dispatch, Market Participants shall submit External Transactions as detailed in Section III.1.10.7 and Section III.1.10.7.A of this Market Rule 1.

(d) A Market Participant whose External Resource is capable of dynamic scheduling and dispatch capability or whose External Transaction does not deliver the energy scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market shall replace such energy not delivered as scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market with energy from the Real-Time Energy Market or an internal bilateral transaction and shall pay for such energy not delivered, net of any internal bilateral transactions, at the applicable Real-Time Price.

III.1.10.5 Dispatchable Asset Related Demand.

(a) External Transactions that are sales to an external Control Area are not eligible to be Dispatchable Asset Related Demands.

(b) A Market Participant with a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand in the New England Control Area must:

- (i) notify the ISO of any outage (including partial outages) that may reduce the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand's ability to respond to Dispatch Instructions and the expected return date from the outage;
- (ii) in accordance with the ISO New England Manuals and Operating Procedures, perform audit tests and submit the results to the ISO or provide to the ISO appropriate historical production data;
- (iii) abide by the ISO maintenance coordination procedures; and
- (iv) provide information reasonably requested by the ISO, including the name and location of the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand.

III.1.10.6 Electric Storage

that A storage facility is a facility that is capable of receiving electricity from the grid and storing the energy for later injection of electricity back to the grid. A storage facility may participate in the New England Markets as described below.

(a) A storage facility that satisfies the requirements of this subsection (a) may participate in the New England Markets as an Electric Storage Facility. An Electric Storage Facility shall:

(i) comprise one or more storage facilities at the same point of interconnection;

(ii) have the ability to inject at least 0.1 MW and consume at least 0.1 MW;

(iii) be registered as, and subject to all rules applicable to, a dispatchable Generator Asset;

(iv~~ii~~) be registered as, and subject to all rules applicable to, a DARD that represents the same equipment as the Generator Asset;

(~~i~~v) settle its injection of electricity to the grid as a Generator Asset and its receipt of electricity from the grid as a DARD; and

(vi) meet the requirements of either a Binary Storage Facility or a Continuous Storage Facility, as described in subsections (b) and (c) below.

(b) A storage facility that satisfies the requirements of this subsection (b) may participate~~ent~~ in the New England Markets as a Binary Storage Facility. A Binary Storage Facility shall:

(i) satisfy the requirements applicable to an Electric Storage Facility; and

(ii) offer its Generator Asset and DARD into the Energy Market as Rapid Response Pricing Assets; and

(iii) be issued Dispatch Instructions in a manner that ensures the facility is not required to consume and inject simultaneously.

(c) A storage facility that satisfies the requirements of this subsection (c) may participate in the New England Markets as a Continuous Storage Facility. A Continuous Storage Facility shall:

(i) satisfy the requirements applicable to an Electric Storage Facility;

(ii) be registered as, may provide Regulation as, and is subject to all rules applicable to, an ATRR that represents the same equipment as the Generator Asset and DARD;

(iii) be capable of transitioning between the facility's maximum output and maximum consumption (and vice versa) in ten minutes or less;

(iv) not utilize storage capability that is shared with another Generator Asset, DARD or ATRR;

(v) specify in Supply Offers a zero MW value for Economic Minimum Limit and Emergency Minimum Limit (except for Generator Assets undergoing Facility and Equipment Testing or auditing); a zero time value for Minimum Run Time, Minimum Down Time,

Notification Time, and Start-Up Time; and a zero cost value for Start-Up Fee and No-Load Fee;

(vi) specify in Demand Bids a zero MW value for Minimum Consumption Limit (except for DARDs undergoing Facility and Equipment Testing or auditing) and a zero time value for Minimum Run Time and Minimum Down Time;

(vii) be Self-Scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market and Real-Time Energy Market, and operate in an on-line state, unless the facility is declared unavailable by the Market Participant; and

(viii) be issued a combined dispatch control signal equal to the Desired Dispatch Point (of the Generator Asset) minus the Desired Dispatch Point (of the DARD) plus the AGC SetPoint (of the ATRR).

(d) A facility registered as a dispatchable Generator Asset, an ATRR, and a DARD that each represent the same equipment must participate as a Continuous Storage Facility.

(e) A storage facility not participating as an Electric Storage Facility may, if it satisfies the associated requirements, be registered as a Generator Asset (including a Settlement Only Resource) for settlement of its injection of electricity to the grid and as an Asset Related Demand for settlement of its wholesale load.

(f) A storage facility may, if it satisfies the associated requirements, be registered as a Demand Response Asset. (As described in Section III.8.1.1, a Demand Response Asset and a Generator Asset may not be registered at the same end-use customer facility unless the Generator Asset is separately metered and reported and its output does not reduce the load reported at the Retail Delivery Point of the Demand Response Asset.)

(g) A storage device may, if it satisfies the associated requirements, be registered as a component of either an On-Peak Demand Resource or a Seasonal Peak Demand Resource.

(h) A storage facility may, if it satisfies the associated requirements, provide Regulation pursuant to Section III.14.

III.1.10.7 External Transactions.

The provisions of this Section III.1.10.7 do not apply to Coordinated External Transactions.

(a) Market Participants that submit an External Transaction in the Day-Ahead Energy Market must also submit a corresponding External Transaction in the Real-Time Energy Market in order to be eligible for scheduling in the Real-Time Energy Market. Priced External Transactions for the Real-Time Energy Market must be submitted by the offer submission deadline for the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

(b) Priced External Transactions submitted in both the Day-Ahead Energy Market and the Real-Time Energy Market will be treated as Self-Scheduled External Transactions in the Real-Time Energy Market for the associated megawatt amounts that cleared the Day-Ahead Energy Market, unless the Market Participant modifies the price component of its Real-Time offer during the Re-Offer Period.

(c) Any External Transaction, or portion thereof, submitted to the Real-Time Energy Market that did not clear in the Day-Ahead Energy Market will not be scheduled in Real-Time if the ISO anticipates that the External Transaction would create or worsen an Emergency. External Transactions cleared in the Day-Ahead Energy Market and associated with a Real-Time Energy Market submission will continue to be scheduled in Real-Time prior to and during an Emergency, until the applicable procedures governing the Emergency, as set forth in ISO New England Manual 11, require a change in schedule.

(d) A Market Participant submitting a priced External Transaction supporting Capacity Supply Obligation to the Real-Time Energy Market on an external interface where advance transmission reservations are required must comply with the requirements in Section III.13.6.1.2.1 with respect to linking the transaction to the associated transmission reservation and NERC E-Tag. All other External Transactions submitted to the Real-Time Energy Market must contain the associated NERC E-Tag and transmission reservation, if required, at the time the transaction is submitted to the Real-Time Energy Market.

(e) [Reserved.]

(f) External Transaction sales meeting all of the criteria for any of the transaction types described in (i) through (iv) below receive priority in the scheduling and curtailment of transactions as set forth in Section II.44 of the OATT. External Transaction sales meeting all of the criteria for any of the transaction types described in (i) through (iv) below are referred to herein and in the OATT as being supported in Real-Time.

(i) Capacity Export Through Import Constrained Zone Transactions:

(1) The External Transaction is exporting across an external interface located in an import-constrained Capacity Zone that cleared in the Forward Capacity Auction with price separation, as determined in accordance with Section III.12.4 and Section III.13.2.3.4 of Market Rule 1;

(2) The External Transaction is directly associated with an Export Bid or Administrative Export De-List Bid that cleared in the Forward Capacity Auction, and the megawatt amount of the External Transaction is less than or equal to the megawatt amount of the cleared Export Bid;

(3) The External Node associated with the cleared Export Bid or Administrative Export De-List Bid is connected to the import-constrained Capacity Zone, and is not connected to a Capacity Zone that is not import-constrained;

(4) The Resource, or portion thereof, that is associated with the cleared Export Bid or Administrative Export De-List Bid is not located in the import-constrained Capacity Zone;

(5) The External Transaction has been submitted and cleared in the Day-Ahead Energy Market;

(6) A matching External Transaction has also been submitted into the Real-Time Energy Market by the end of the Re-Offer Period for Self-Scheduled External Transactions, and, in accordance with Section III.1.10.7(a), by the offer submission deadline for the Day-Ahead Energy Market for priced External Transactions.

(ii) FCA Cleared Export Transactions:

(1) The External Transaction sale is exporting to an External Node that is connected only to an import-constrained Reserve Zone;

(2) The External Transaction sale is directly associated with an Export Bid or an Administrative Export De-List Bid that cleared in the Forward Capacity Auction, and the megawatt amount of the External Transaction is less than or equal to the megawatt amount of the cleared Export Bid;

(3) The Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation associated with the Export Bid or Administrative Export De-List Bid is located outside the import-constrained Reserve Zone;

(4) The External Transaction sale is submitted and cleared in the Day-Ahead Energy Market;

(5) A matching External Transaction has also been submitted into the Real-Time Energy Market by the end of the Re-Offer Period for Self-Scheduled External Transactions, and, in accordance with Section III.1.10.7(a), by the offer submission deadline for the Day-Ahead Energy Market for priced External Transactions.

(iii) Same Reserve Zone Export Transactions:

(1) A Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is associated with the External Transaction sale, and the megawatt amount of the External Transaction is less than or equal to the portion of the Resource without a Capacity Supply Obligation;

(2) The External Node of the External Transaction sale is connected only to the same Reserve Zone in which the associated Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is located;

(3) The Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is Self-Scheduled in the Real-Time Energy Market and online at a megawatt level greater than or equal to the External Transaction sale's megawatt amount;

(4) Neither the External Transaction sale nor the portion of the Resource without a Capacity Supply Obligation is required to offer into the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

(iv) Unconstrained Export Transactions:

(1) A Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is associated with the External Transaction sale, and the megawatt amount of the External Transaction is less than or equal to the portion of the Resource without a Capacity Supply Obligation;

(2) The External Node of the External Transaction sale is not connected only to an import-constrained Reserve Zone;

(3) The Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is not separated from the External Node by a transmission interface constraint as determined in Sections III.12.2.1(b) and III.12.2.2(b) of Market Rule 1 that was binding in the Forward Capacity Auction in the direction of the export;

(4) The Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is Self-Scheduled in the Real-Time Energy Market and online at a megawatt level greater than or equal to the External Transaction sale's megawatt amount;

(5) Neither the External Transaction sale, nor the portion of the Resource without a Capacity Supply Obligation is required to offer into the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

(g) Treatment of External Transaction sales in ISO commitment for local second contingency protection.

(i) Capacity Export Through Import Constrained Zone Transactions and FCA Cleared Export Transactions: The transaction's export demand that clears in the Day-Ahead Energy Market will be explicitly considered as load in the exporting Reserve Zone by the ISO when committing Resources to provide local second contingency protection for the associated Operating Day.

(ii) The export demand of External Transaction sales not meeting the criteria in (i) above is not considered by the ISO when planning and committing Resources to provide local second contingency protection, and is assumed to be zero.

(iii) Same Reserve Zone Export Transactions and Unconstrained Export Transactions: If a Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is committed to be online during the Operating Day either through clearing in the Day-Ahead Energy Market or through Self-Scheduling subsequent to the Day-Ahead Energy Market and a Same Reserve Zone Export Transaction or Unconstrained Export Transaction is submitted before the end of the Re-Offer

Period designating that Resource as supporting the transaction, the ISO will not utilize the portion of the Resource without a Capacity Supply Obligation supporting the export transaction to meet local second contingency protection requirements. The eligibility of Resources not meeting the foregoing criteria to be used to meet local second contingency protection requirements shall be in accordance with the relevant provisions of the ISO New England System Rules.

(h) Allocation of costs to Capacity Export Through Import Constrained Zone Transactions and FCA Cleared Export Transactions: Market Participants with Capacity Export Through Import Constrained Zone Transactions and FCA Cleared Export Transactions shall incur a proportional share of the charges described below, which are allocated to Market Participants based on Day-Ahead Load Obligation or Real-Time Load Obligation. The share shall be determined by including the Day-Ahead Load Obligation or Real-Time Load Obligation associated with the External Transaction, as applicable, in the total Day-Ahead Load Obligation or Real-Time Load Obligation for the appropriate Reliability Region, Reserve Zone, or Load Zone used in each cost allocation calculation:

(i) NCPC for Local Second Contingency Protection Resources allocated within the exporting Reliability Region, pursuant to Section III.F.3.3.

(ii) Forward Reserve Market charges allocated within the exporting Load Zone, pursuant to Section III.9.9.

(iii) Real-Time Reserve Charges allocated within the exporting Load Zone, pursuant to Section III.10.3.

(i) When action is taken by the ISO to reduce External Transaction sales due to a system wide capacity deficient condition or the forecast of such a condition, and an External Transaction sale designates a Resource, or portion of a Resource, without a Capacity Supply Obligation, to support the transaction, the ISO will review the status of the designated Resource. If the designated Resource is Self-Scheduled and online at a megawatt level greater than or equal to the External Transaction sale, that External Transaction sale will not be reduced until such time as Regional Network Load within the New England Control Area is also being reduced. When reductions to such transactions are required, the affected transactions shall be reduced pro-rata.

(j) Market Participants shall submit External Transactions as megawatt blocks with intervals of one

hour at the relevant External Node. External Transactions will be scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market as megawatt blocks for hourly durations. The ISO may dispatch External Transactions in the Real-Time Energy Market as megawatt blocks for periods of less than one hour, to the extent allowed pursuant to inter-Control Area operating protocols.

III.1.10.7.A Coordinated External Transactions.

The provisions of this Section III.1.10.7.A apply to Coordinated External Transactions, which are implemented at the New York Northern AC external Location.

(a) Market Participants that submit a Coordinated External Transaction in the Day-Ahead Energy Market must also submit a corresponding Coordinated External Transaction, in the form of an Interface Bid, in the Real-Time Energy Market in order to be eligible for scheduling in the Real-Time Energy Market.

(b) An Interface Bid submitted in the Real-Time Energy Market shall specify a duration consisting of one or more consecutive 15-minute increments. An Interface Bid shall include a bid price, a bid quantity, and a bid direction for each 15-minute increment. The bid price may be positive or negative. An Interface Bid may not be submitted or modified later than 75 minutes before the start of the clock hour for which it is offered.

(c) Interface Bids are cleared in economic merit order for each 15-minute increment, based upon the forecasted real-time price difference across the external interface. The total quantity of Interface Bids cleared shall determine the external interface schedule between New England and the adjacent Control Area. The total quantity of Interface Bids cleared shall depend upon, among other factors, bid production costs of resources in both Control Areas, the Interface Bids of all Market Participants, transmission system conditions, and any real-time operating limits necessary to ensure reliable operation of the transmission system.

(d) All Coordinated External Transactions submitted either to the Day-Ahead Energy Market or the Real-Time Energy Market must contain the associated NERC E-Tag at the time the transaction is submitted.

(e) Any Coordinated External Transaction, or portion thereof, submitted to the Real-Time Energy Market will not be scheduled in Real-Time if the ISO anticipates that the External Transaction would

create or worsen an Emergency, unless applicable procedures governing the Emergency permit the transaction to be scheduled.

III.1.10.7.B Coordinated Transactions Scheduling Threshold Trigger to Tie Optimization

(a) Background and Overview

This Section III.1.10.B describes the process for filing amendments to the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff under Section 205 of the Federal Power Act in the event that the production cost savings of the ISO's interchange on the New York – New England AC Interface, including the Northport/Norwalk Line, following the implementation of an inter-regional interchange scheduling process known as Coordinated Transaction Scheduling, are not satisfactory. The determination of whether savings are satisfactory will be based on actions, thresholds and triggers described in this Section III.1.10.7.B. If pursuant to the actions, thresholds and triggers described in this Section III.1.10.7.B, the production costs savings of Coordinated Transaction Scheduling are not satisfactory, and a superior alternative has not become known, the ISO will file tariff amendments with the Commission to implement the inter-regional interchange scheduling process described to the ISO stakeholders in 2011 as Tie Optimization.

If, pursuant to the timetables presented, the ISO determines the thresholds described herein have not triggered, the process for filing amendments to the ISO tariff as described herein ceases, the provisions of this Section III.1.10.7.B become null and void and the ISO will continue to implement Coordinated Transaction Scheduling unless and until future Section 205 filings are pursued to amend Coordinated Transaction Scheduling.

(b) The Two-Year Analysis

Within 120 days of the close of the first and second years following the date that Coordinated Transaction Scheduling as an interface scheduling tool is activated in the New England and New York wholesale electricity markets, the External Market Monitor will develop, for presentation to and comment by, New England stakeholders, an analysis, of:

(i) the Tie Optimization interchange, which will be the actual bid production cost savings of incremental interchange that would have occurred had the ISO and New York Independent System

Operator received an infinite number of zero bids in the Coordinated Transaction Scheduling process, which utilizes the supply curves and forecasted prices for each market; and

(ii) an optimal interchange, which will be the actual bid production cost savings of incremental interchange that would have occurred had the two ISOs had an infinite number of zero bids in the Coordinated Transaction Scheduling process, but utilizing actual real-time prices from each market rather than the forecasted prices that were used in the Coordinated Transaction Scheduling process.

The bid production cost savings associated with the Tie Optimization interchange as developed in (i) above for the second year following the date that Coordinated Transaction Scheduling is activated in the New England and New York wholesale electricity markets will reveal the "foregone" production cost savings from implementing Coordinated Transaction Scheduling rather than Tie Optimization, represented in the Section III.1.10.7.B(b)(1) formula as the term "b." The difference in bid production cost savings between (i) and (ii) above will reveal the "foregone" bid production cost savings of the Tie Optimization interchange as developed in (i) above rather than an optimal interchange as developed in (ii) above, represented in the Section III.1.10.7.B(b)(1) formula as the term "a."

This analysis will be consistent with presentations made by the External Market Monitor to the New England stakeholders during 2011 on the issue of the benefits of Coordinated Transaction Scheduling.

(1) Using the above calculations, the External Market Monitor will compute the following ratio:

$$b/a$$

If, the ratio b/a is greater than 60% and b is greater than $3 Million, the External Market Monitor will advise whether in its opinion the threshold has triggered.

(c) Improving Coordinated Transaction Scheduling

(1) If the ratio, developed pursuant to Section III.1.10.7.B(b)(1), is greater than 60% and b is greater than $3 Million, the ISO will declare whether the threshold has triggered considering the input of the External Market Monitor and the New England stakeholders.

(2) If the ISO declares the threshold has not triggered the process further described in this Section III.1.10.7.B becomes null and void.

(3) If the ISO declares that the threshold has triggered, the External Market Monitor will provide recommendations of adjustments to the design or operation of Coordinated Transaction Scheduling to improve the production cost savings available from its implementation.

(4) The ISO, considering the input of the New England stakeholders and the recommendation of the External Market Monitor, will develop and implement adjustments to Coordinated Transaction Scheduling. To the extent tariff revisions are necessary to implement the adjustments to Coordinated Transaction Scheduling, the ISO will file such revisions with the Commission as a compliance filing in the Coordinated Transaction Scheduling docket. If no adjustments to Coordinated Transaction Scheduling have been identified, the ISO will proceed to develop and file the revisions necessary to amend the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff to implement the inter-regional interchange scheduling practice known as Tie Optimization as a compliance filing.

(d) The Second Analysis

(1) Within 120 days of the close of the twelve months following the date that the adjustments to Coordinated Transaction Scheduling, developed under Section III.1.10.7.B(c), are activated in the New England and New York wholesale electricity markets, the External Market Monitor will present a second analysis to New England stakeholders. The analysis will be consistent with the analysis described in Section III.1.10.7.B(b) but will develop bid production cost savings for the twelve month period during which the adjustments developed in Section III.1.10.7.B(c) are in place.

(2) The bid production cost savings associated with the Tie Optimization interchange as developed in Section III.1.10.7.B(d)(1) will reveal the “foregone” bid production cost savings from implementing Coordinated Transaction Scheduling rather than Tie Optimization, represented in the Section III.1.10.7.B(d)(3) formula as the term “b.” The different in bid production cost savings between the Tie Optimization interchange and the optimal interchange, as developed in Section III.1.10.7.B(d)(1), will reveal the “foregone” bid production cost savings of the Tie Optimization interchange rather than the optimal interchange, represented in the Section III.1.10.7.B(d)(3) formula as the term “a.”

(3) Using the above calculations, the External Market Monitor will compute the following ratio:

$$b/a$$

If the ratio b/a is greater than 60% and b is greater than $3 Million, the External Market Monitor will advise whether in its opinion the threshold has triggered.

(4) If the ratio b/a is greater than 60% and b is greater than $3 Million, the ISO will declare whether the threshold has triggered considering the input of the External Market Monitor and the New England stakeholders.

(5) If the ISO declares the threshold has not triggered the process further described in this Section III.1.10.7.B becomes null and void.

(6) If the ISO declares the threshold has triggered, considering the input of the stakeholders and the recommendation of the External Market Monitor, the ISO will determine whether a superior alternative has been proposed. If the ISO and the New York Independent System Operator both determine a superior alternative has been proposed, the ISO will prepare tariff amendments to be filed with the Commission to implement the superior alternative, and will present those amendments to the New England stakeholders in accordance with the provisions of the Participants Agreement applicable for NEPOOL review of tariff amendments and will not pursue the balance of the actions required by this Section III.1.10.7.B.

(7) If the ISO determines a superior alternative has not been proposed, the ISO will proceed to develop and file the revisions necessary to amend the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff to implement the inter-regional interchange scheduling practice known as Tie Optimization as a compliance filing. Tie Optimization was described for stakeholders in the *Design Basis Document* for NE/NY Inter-Regional Interchange Scheduling presented at a NEPOOL Participants Committee meeting on June 10, 2011.

(e) The Compliance Filing

The ISO will develop tariff language to implement the inter-regional interchange scheduling practice known as Tie Optimization through a compliance filing with the Commission and will present those

amendments to the New England stakeholders in accordance with the provisions of the Participants Agreement applicable for NEPOOL review of tariff amendments.

III.1.10.8 ISO Responsibilities.

(a) The ISO shall use its best efforts to determine (i) the least-cost means of satisfying hourly purchase requests for energy, the projected hourly requirements for Operating Reserve, Replacement Reserve and other ancillary services of the Market Participants, including the reliability requirements of the New England Control Area, of the Day-Ahead Energy Market, and (ii) the least-cost means of satisfying the Operating Reserve, Replacement Reserve and other ancillary service requirements for any portion of the load forecast of the ISO for the Operating Day in excess of that scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market. In making these determinations, the ISO shall take into account: (i) the ISO's forecasts of New England Markets and New England Control Area energy requirements, giving due consideration to the energy requirement forecasts and purchase requests submitted by Market Participants for the Day-Ahead Energy Market; (ii) the offers and bids submitted by Market Participants; (iii) the availability of Limited Energy Resources; (iv) the capacity, location, and other relevant characteristics of Self-Scheduled Resources; (v) the requirements of the New England Control Area for Operating Reserve and Replacement Reserve, as specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures; (vi) the requirements of the New England Control Area for Regulation and other ancillary services, as specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures; (vii) the benefits of avoiding or minimizing transmission constraint control operations, as specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures; and (viii) such other factors as the ISO reasonably concludes are relevant to the foregoing determination. The ISO shall develop a Day-Ahead Energy schedule based on the applicable portions of the foregoing determination, and shall determine the Day-Ahead Prices resulting from such schedule.

(b) Not later than 1:30 p.m. of the day before each Operating Day, or such earlier deadline as may be specified by the ISO in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures or such later deadline as necessary to account for software failures or other events, the ISO shall: (i) post the aggregate Day-Ahead Energy schedule; (ii) post the Day-Ahead Prices; and (iii) inform the Market Participants of their scheduled injections and withdrawals. In the event of an Emergency, the ISO will notify Market Participants as soon as practicable if the Day-Ahead Energy Market can not be operated.

(c) Following posting of the information specified in Section III.1.10.8(b), the ISO shall revise its schedule of Resources to reflect updated projections of load, conditions affecting electric system operations in the New England Control Area, the availability of and constraints on limited energy and other Resources, transmission constraints, and other relevant factors.

(d) Market Participants shall pay and be paid for the quantities of energy scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market at the Day-Ahead Prices.

III.1.10.9 Hourly Scheduling.

(a) Following the initial posting by the ISO of the Locational Marginal Prices resulting from the Day-Ahead Energy Market, and subject to the right of the ISO to schedule and dispatch Resources and to direct that schedules be changed to address an actual or potential Emergency, a Resource Re-Offer Period shall exist from the time of the posting specified in Section III.1.10.8(b) until 2:00 p.m. on the day before each Operating Day or such other Re-Offer Period as necessary to account for software failures or other events. During the Re-Offer Period, Market Participants may submit revisions to Supply Offers, revisions to Demand Reduction Offers, and revisions to Demand Bids for any Dispatchable Asset Related Demand. Resources scheduled subsequent to the closing of the Re-Offer Period shall be settled at the applicable Real-Time Prices, and shall not affect the obligation to pay or receive payment for the quantities of energy scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market at the applicable Day-Ahead Prices.

(b) During the Re-Offer Period, Market Participants may submit revisions to priced External Transactions. External Transactions scheduled subsequent to the closing of the Re-Offer Period shall be settled at the applicable Real-Time Prices, and shall not affect the obligation to pay or receive payment for the quantities of energy scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market at the applicable Day-Ahead Prices. A submission during the Re-Offer Period for any portion of a transaction that was cleared in the Day-Ahead Energy Market is subject to the provisions in Section III.1.10.7. A Market Participant may at any time, consistent with the provisions in ISO New England Manual M-11, request to Self-Schedule an External Transaction and adjust the schedule on an hour-to-hour basis. The ISO must be notified of the request not later than 60 minutes prior to the hour in which the adjustment is to take effect. The External Transaction re-offer provisions of this Section III.1.10.9(c) shall not apply to Coordinated External Transactions, which are submitted pursuant to Section III.1.10.7.A.

(c) Following the completion of the initial Reserve Adequacy Analysis and throughout the Operating Day, a Market Participant may modify certain Supply Offer or Demand Bid parameters for a Generator

Asset or a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand on an hour-to-hour basis, provided that the modification is made no later than 30 minutes prior to the beginning of the hour for which the modification is to take effect:

(i) For a Generator Asset, the Start-Up Fee, the No-Load Fee, the fuel type (for dual-fuel Generator Assets), and the quantity and price pairs of its Blocks may be modified.

(ii) For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand, the quantity and price pairs of its Blocks may be modified.

(d) Following the completion of the initial Reserve Adequacy Analysis and throughout the Operating Day, a Market Participant may not modify any of the following Demand Reduction Offer parameters: price and demand reduction quantity pairs, Interruption Cost, Demand Response Resource Start-Up Time, Demand Response Resource Notification Time, Minimum Reduction Time, and Minimum Time Between Reductions.

(e) During the Operating Day, a Market Participant may request to Self-Schedule a Generator Asset or Dispatchable Asset Related Demand or may request to cancel a Self-Schedule for a Generator Asset or Dispatchable Asset Related Demand. The ISO will honor the request so long as it will not cause or worsen a reliability constraint. If the ISO is able to honor a Self-Schedule request, a Generator Asset will be permitted to come online at its Economic Minimum Limit and a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand will be dispatched to its Minimum Consumption Limit. A Market Participant may not request to Self-Schedule a Demand Response Resource. A Market Participant may cancel the Self-Schedule of a Continuous Storage Generator Asset or a Continuous Storage DARD only by declaring the facility unavailable.

(f) During the Operating Day, in the event that in a given hour a Market Participant seeks to modify a Supply Offer or Demand Bid after the deadline for modifications specified in Section III.1.10.9(c), then:

(i) the Market Participant may request that a Generator Asset be dispatched above its Economic Minimum Limit at a specified output. The ISO will honor the request so long as it will not cause or worsen a reliability constraint. If the ISO is able to honor the request, the Generator Asset will be dispatched as though it had offered the specified output for the hour in question at the Energy Offer Floor.

(ii) the Market Participant may request that a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand be dispatched above its Minimum Consumption Limit at a specified value. The ISO will

honor the request so long as it will not cause or worsen a reliability constraint. If the ISO is able to honor the request, the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand will be dispatched at or above the requested amount for the hour in question.

(g) During the Operating Day, in any interval in which a Generator Asset is providing Regulation, the upper limit of its energy dispatch range shall be reduced by the amount of Regulation Capacity, and the lower limit of its energy dispatch range shall be increased by the amount of Regulation Capacity. Any such adjustment shall not affect the Real-Time Reserve Designation.

(h) During the Operating Day, in any interval in which a Continuous Storage ATRR is providing Regulation, the upper limit of the associated Generator Asset's energy dispatch range shall be reduced by the Regulation High Limit, and the associated DARD's consumption dispatch range shall be reduced by the Regulation Low Limit. Any such adjustment shall not affect the Real-Time Reserve Designation.

(i) For each hour in the Operating Day, as soon as practicable after the deadlines specified in the foregoing subsection of this Section III.1.10, the ISO shall provide Market Participants and parties to External Transactions with any revisions to their schedules for the hour.

III.1.11 Dispatch.

The following procedures and principles shall govern the dispatch of the Resources available to the ISO.

III.1.11.1 Resource Output or Consumption and Demand Reduction.

The ISO shall have the authority to direct any Market Participant to adjust the output, consumption or demand reduction of any Dispatchable Resource within the operating characteristics specified in the Market Participant's Offer Data, Supply Offer, Demand Reduction Offer or Demand Bid. The ISO may cancel its selection of, or otherwise release, Pool-Scheduled Resources. The ISO shall adjust the output, consumption or demand reduction of Resources as necessary: (a) for both Dispatchable Resources and Non-Dispatchable Resources, to maintain reliability, and subject to that constraint, for Dispatchable Resources, (b) to minimize the cost of supplying the energy, reserves, and other services required by the Market Participants and the operation of the New England Control Area; (c) to balance supply and demand, maintain scheduled tie flows, and provide frequency support within the New England Control Area; and (d) to minimize unscheduled interchange that is not frequency related between the New England Control Area and other Control Areas.

III.1.11.2 Operating Basis.

In carrying out the foregoing objectives, the ISO shall conduct the operation of the New England Control Area and shall, in accordance with the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures, (i) utilize available Operating Reserve and replace such Operating Reserve when utilized; and (ii) monitor the availability of adequate Operating Reserve.

III.1.11.3 Dispatchable Resources.

With the exception of Settlement Only Resources, Generator Assets that meet the size criteria to be Settlement Only Resources, External Transactions, nuclear-powered Resources and photovoltaic Resources, all Resources must be Dispatchable Resources in the Energy Market and meet the technical specifications in ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 14 and ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 18 for dispatchability.

A Market Participant that does not meet the requirement for a Dispatchable Resource to be dispatchable in the Energy Market because the Resource is not connected to a remote terminal unit meeting the requirements of ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 18 shall take the following steps:

1. By January 15, 2017, the Market Participant shall submit to the ISO a circuit order form for the primary and secondary communication paths for the remote terminal unit.
2. The Market Participant shall work diligently with the ISO to ensure the Resource is able to receive and respond to electronic Dispatch Instructions within twelve months of the circuit order form submission.

A Market Participant that does not meet the requirement for a Dispatchable Resource to be dispatchable in the Energy Market by the deadline set forth above shall provide the ISO with a written plan for remedying the deficiencies, and shall identify in the plan the specific actions to be taken and a reasonable timeline for rendering the Resource dispatchable. The Market Participant shall complete the remediation in accordance with and under the timeline set forth in the written plan. Until a Resource is dispatchable, it may only be Self-Scheduled in the Real-Time Energy Market and shall otherwise be treated as a Non-Dispatchable Resource.

Dispatchable Resources in the Energy Market are subject to the following requirements:

(a) The ISO shall optimize the dispatch of energy from Limited Energy Resources by request to minimize the as-bid production cost for the New England Control Area. In implementing the use of Limited Energy Resources, the ISO shall use its best efforts to select the most economic hours of operation for Limited Energy Resources, in order to make optimal use of such Resources consistent with

the dynamic load-following requirements of the New England Control Area and the availability of other Resources to the ISO.

(b) The ISO shall implement the dispatch of energy from Dispatchable Resources and the designation of Real-Time Operating Reserve to Dispatchable Resources, including the dispatchable portion of Resources which are otherwise Self-Scheduled, by sending appropriate signals and instructions to the entity controlling such Resources. Each Market Participant shall ensure that the entity controlling a Dispatchable Resource offered or made available by that Market Participant complies with the energy dispatch signals and instructions transmitted by the ISO.

(c) The ISO shall have the authority to modify a Market Participant's operational related Offer Data for a Dispatchable Resource if the ISO observes that the Market Participant's Resource is not operating in accordance with such Offer Data. The ISO shall modify such operational related Offer Data based on observed performance and such modified Offer Data shall remain in effect until either (i) the affected Market Participant requests a test to be performed, and coordinates the testing pursuant to the procedures specified in the ISO New England Manuals, and the results of the test justify a change to the Market Participant's Offer Data or (ii) the ISO observes, through actual performance, that modification to the Market Participant's Offer Data is justified.

(d) Market Participants shall exert all reasonable efforts to operate, or ensure the operation of, their Dispatchable Resources in the New England Control Area as close to dispatched output, consumption or demand reduction levels as practical, consistent with Good Utility Practice.

(e) Settlement Only Resources are not eligible to be DNE Dispatchable Generators.

Wind and hydro Intermittent Power Resources that are not Settlement Only Resources are required to receive and respond to Do Not Exceed Dispatch Points, except as follows:

(i) A wind or hydro Intermittent Power Resource not capable of receiving and responding to electronic Dispatch Instructions will be manually dispatched.

(ii) A Market Participant may elect, but is not required, to have a wind or hydro Intermittent Power Resource that is less than 5 MW and is connected through transmission facilities rated at less than 115 kV be dispatched as a DNE Dispatchable Generator.

(iii) A Market Participant with a hydro Intermittent Power Resource that is able to operate within a dispatchable range and is capable of responding to Dispatch Instructions to increase or decrease output within its dispatchable range may elect to have that resource dispatched as a DDP Dispatchable Resource.

(f) The ISO may request that dual-fuel Generator Assets that normally burn natural gas voluntarily take all necessary steps (within the limitations imposed by the operating limitations of their installed equipment and their environmental and operating permits) to prepare to switch to secondary fuel in anticipation of natural gas supply shortages. The ISO may request that Market Participants with dual-fuel Generator Assets that normally burn natural gas voluntarily switch to a secondary fuel in anticipation of natural gas supply shortages. The ISO may communicate with Market Participants with dual-fuel Generator Assets that normally burn natural gas to verify whether the Market Participants have switched or are planning to switch to an alternate fuel.

III.1.11.4 Emergency Condition.

If the ISO anticipates or declares an Emergency Condition, all External Transaction sales out of the New England Control Area that are not backed by a Resource may be interrupted, in accordance with the ISO New England Manuals, in order to serve load and Operating Reserve in the New England Control Area.

III.1.11.5 Dispatchability Requirements for Intermittent Power Resources.

(a) Intermittent Power Resources that are Dispatchable Resources with Supply Offers that do not clear in the Day-Ahead Energy Market and are not committed by the ISO prior to or during the Operating Day must be Self-Scheduled in the Real-Time Energy Market at the Resource's Economic Minimum Limit in order to operate in Real-Time.

(b) Intermittent Power Resources that are not Settlement Only Resources, are not Dispatchable Resources, and are not committed by the ISO prior to or during the Operating Day must be Self-Scheduled in the Real-Time Energy Market with the Resource's Economic Maximum Limit and Economic Minimum Limit redeclared to the same value in order to operate in Real-Time. Redeclarations must be updated throughout the Operating Day to reflect actual operating capabilities.

III.1.11.6 Non-Dispatchable Resources.

Non-Dispatchable Resources are subject to the following requirements:

(a) The ISO shall have the authority to modify a Market Participant's operational related Offer Data for a Non-Dispatchable Resource if the ISO observes that the Market Participant's Resource is not operating in accordance with such Offer Data. The ISO shall modify such operational related Offer Data based on observed performance and such modified Offer Data shall remain in effect until either (i) the affected Market Participant requests a test to be performed and coordinates the testing pursuant to the procedures specified in the ISO New England Manuals, and the results of the test justify a change to the Market Participant's Offer Data or (ii) the ISO observes, through actual performance, that modification to the Market Participant's Offer Data is justified.

(b) Market Participants with Non-Dispatchable Resources shall exert all reasonable efforts to operate or ensure the operation of their Resources in the New England Control Area as close to dispatched levels as practical when dispatched by the ISO for reliability, consistent with Good Utility Practice.

III.1.12 Dynamic Scheduling.

Dynamic scheduling can be requested and may be implemented in accordance with the following procedures:

(a) An entity that owns or controls a generating Resource in the New England Control Area may electrically remove all or part of the generating Resource's output from the New England Control Area through dynamic scheduling of the output to load outside the New England Control Area. Such output shall not be available for economic dispatch by the ISO.

(b) An entity that owns or controls a generating Resource outside of the New England Control Area may electrically include all or part of the generating Resource's output into the New England Control Area through dynamic scheduling of the output to load inside the New England Control Area. Such output shall be available for economic dispatch by the ISO.

(c) An entity requesting dynamic scheduling shall be responsible for arranging for the provision of signal processing and communication from the generating unit and other participating Control Area and complying with any other procedures established by the ISO regarding dynamic scheduling as set forth in the ISO New England Manuals. Allocation of costs associated with dynamic scheduling shall be determined and filed with the Commission following the first request.

(d) An entity requesting dynamic scheduling shall be responsible for reserving amounts of appropriate transmission service necessary to deliver the range of the dynamic transfer and any ancillary services.

STANDARD MARKET DESIGN

III.1 Market Operations

III.1.1 Introduction.

This Market Rule 1 sets forth the scheduling, other procedures, and certain general provisions applicable to the operation of the New England Markets within the New England Control Area. The ISO shall operate the New England Markets in compliance with NERC, NPCC and ISO reliability criteria. The ISO is the Counterparty for agreements and transactions with its Customers (including assignments involving Customers), including bilateral transactions described in Market Rule 1, and sales to the ISO and/or purchases from the ISO of energy, reserves, Ancillary Services, capacity, demand/load response, FTRs and other products, paying or charging (if and as applicable) its Customers the amounts produced by the pertinent market clearing process or through the other pricing mechanisms described in Market Rule 1. The bilateral transactions to which the ISO is the Counterparty (subject to compliance with the requirements of Section III.1.4) include, but are not limited to, Internal Bilaterals for Load, Internal Bilaterals for Market for Energy, Annual Reconfiguration Transactions, Capacity Supply Obligation Bilaterals, Capacity Load Obligation Bilaterals, Capacity Performance Bilaterals, and the transactions described in Sections III.9.4.1 (internal bilateral transactions that transfer Forward Reserve Obligations), and III.13.1.6 (Self-Supplied FCA Resources). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the ISO will not act as Counterparty for the import into the New England Control Area, for the use of Publicly Owned Entities, of: (1) energy, capacity, and ancillary products associated therewith, to which the Publicly Owned Entities are given preference under Articles 407 and 408 of the project license for the New York Power Authority's Niagara Project; and (2) energy, capacity, and ancillary products associated therewith, to which Publicly Owned Entities are entitled under Article 419 of the project license for the New York Power Authority's Franklin D. Roosevelt – St. Lawrence Project. This Market Rule 1 addresses each of the three time frames pertinent to the daily operation of the New England Markets: "Pre-scheduling" as specified in Section III.1.9, "Scheduling" as specified in III.1.10, and "Dispatch" as specified in III.1.11. This Market Rule 1 became effective on February 1, 2005.

III.1.2 [Reserved.]

III.1.3 Definitions.

Whenever used in Market Rule 1, in either the singular or plural number, capitalized terms shall have the meanings specified in Section I of the Tariff. Terms used in Market Rule 1 that are not defined in Section

I shall have the meanings customarily attributed to such terms by the electric utility industry in New England or as defined elsewhere in the ISO New England Filed Documents. Terms used in Market Rule 1 that are defined in Section I are subject to the 60% Participant Vote threshold specified in Section 11.1.2 of the Participants Agreement.

III.1.3.1 [Reserved.]

III.1.3.2 [Reserved.]

III.1.3.3 [Reserved.]

III.1.4 Requirements for Certain Transactions.

III.1.4.1 ISO Settlement of Certain Transactions.

The ISO will settle, and act as Counterparty to, the transactions described in Section III.1.4.2 if the transactions (and their related transactions) conform to, and the transacting Market Participants comply with, the requirements specified in Section III.1.4.3.

III.1.4.2 Transactions Subject to Requirements of Section III.1.4.

Transactions that must conform to the requirements of Section III.1.4 include: Internal Bilaterals for Load, Internal Bilaterals for Market for Energy, Annual Reconfiguration Transactions, Capacity Supply Obligation Bilaterals, Capacity Load Obligation Bilaterals, Capacity Performance Bilaterals, and the transactions described in Sections III.9.4.1 (internal bilateral transactions that transfer Forward Reserve Obligations), and III.13.1.6 (Self-Supplied FCA Resources). The foregoing are referred to collectively as "Section III.1.4 Transactions," and individually as a "Section III.1.4 Transaction." Transactions that conform to the standards are referred to collectively as "Section III.1.4 Conforming Transactions," and individually as a "Section III.1.4 Conforming Transaction."

III.1.4.3 Requirements for Section III.1.4 Conforming Transactions.

(a) To qualify as a Section III.1.4 Conforming Transaction, a Section III.1.4 Transaction must constitute an exchange for an off-market transaction (a "Related Transaction"), where the Related Transaction:

(i) is not cleared or settled by the ISO as Counterparty;

(ii) is a spot, forward or derivatives contract that contemplates the transfer of energy or a MW obligation to or from a Market Participant;

(iii) involves commercially appropriate obligations that impose a duty to transfer electricity or a MW obligation from the seller to the buyer, or from the buyer to the seller, with performance taking place within a reasonable time in accordance with prevailing cash market practices; and

(iv) is not contingent on either party to carry out the Section III.1.4 Transaction.

(b) In addition, to qualify as a Section III.1.4 Conforming Transaction:

(i) the Section III.1.4 Transaction must be executed between separate beneficial owners or separate parties trading for independently controlled accounts;

(ii) the Section III.1.4 Transaction and the Related Transaction must be separately identified in the records of the parties to the transactions; and

(iii) the Section III.1.4 Transaction must be separately identified in the records of the ISO.

(c) As further requirements:

(i) each party to the Section III.1.4 Transaction and Related Transaction must maintain, and produce upon request of the ISO, records demonstrating compliance with the requirements of Sections III.1.4.3(a) and (b) for the Section III.1.4 Transaction, the Related Transaction and any other transaction that is directly related to, or integrated in any way with, the Related Transaction, including the identity of the counterparties and the material economic terms of the transactions including their price, tenor, quantity and execution date; and

(ii) each party to the Section III.1.4 Transaction must be a Market Participant that meets all requirements of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

III.1.5 Resource Auditing.

III.1.5.1 Claimed Capability Audits.

III.1.5.1.1 General Audit Requirements.

(a) The following types of Claimed Capability Audits may be performed:

(i) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit establishes the Generator Asset’s ability to respond to ISO Dispatch Instructions and to maintain performance at a specified output level for a specified duration.

(ii) A Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit determines a Generator Asset’s capability to perform under specified summer and winter conditions for a specified duration.

(iii) A Seasonal DR Audit determines the ability of a Demand Response Resource to perform during specified months for a specified duration.

(iv) An ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit is conducted by the ISO to verify the Generator Asset's Establish Claimed Capability Audit value or the Demand Response Resource's Seasonal DR Audit value.

(b) The Claimed Capability Audit value of a Generator Asset shall reflect any limitations based upon the interdependence of common elements between two or more Generator Assets such as: auxiliaries, limiting operating parameters, and the deployment of operating personnel.

(c) The Claimed Capability Audit value of gas turbine, combined cycle, and pseudo-combined cycle assets shall be normalized to standard 90° (summer) and 20° (winter) temperatures.

(d) The Claimed Capability Audit value for steam turbine assets with steam exports, combined cycle, or pseudo-combined cycle assets with steam exports where steam is exported for uses external to the electric power facility, shall be normalized to the facility's Seasonal Claimed Capability steam demand.

(e) A Claimed Capability Audit may be denied or rescheduled by the ISO if its performance will jeopardize the reliable operation of the electrical system.

III.1.5.1.2 Establish Claimed Capability Audit.

(a) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit may be performed only by a Generator Asset.

(b) The time and date of an Establish Claimed Capability Audit shall be unannounced.

(c) For a newly commercial Generator Asset:

(i) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit will be scheduled by the ISO within five Business Days of the commercial operation date for all Generator Assets except:

1. Non-intermittent daily cycle hydro;
2. Non-intermittent net-metered, or special qualifying facilities that do not elect to audit as described in Section III.1.5.1.3; and
3. Intermittent Generator Assets

(ii) The Establish Claimed Capability Audit values for both summer and winter shall equal the mean net real power output demonstrated over the duration of the audit, as reflected in hourly revenue metering data, normalized for temperature and steam exports.

(iii) The Establish Claimed Capability Audit values shall be effective as of the commercial operation date of the Generator Asset.

(d) For Generator Assets with an Establish Claimed Capability Audit value:

(i) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit may be performed at the request of a Market Participant in order to support a change in the summer and winter Establish Claimed Capability Audit values for a Generator Asset.

(ii) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit shall be performed within five Business Days of the date of the request.

(iii) The Establish Claimed Capability Audit values for both summer and winter shall equal the mean net real power output demonstrated over the duration of the audit, as reflected in hourly revenue metering data, normalized for temperature and steam exports.

(iv) The Establish Claimed Capability Audit values become effective one Business Day following notification of the audit results to the Market Participant by the ISO.

(v) A Market Participant may cancel an audit request prior to issuance of the audit Dispatch Instruction.

(e) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit value may not exceed the maximum interconnected flow specified in the Network Resource Capability for the resource associated with the Generator Asset.

(f) Establish Claimed Capability Audits shall be performed on non-NERC holiday weekdays between 0800 and 2200.

(g) To conduct an Establish Claimed Capability Audit, the ISO shall:

(i) Initiate an Establish Claimed Capability Audit by issuing a Dispatch Instruction ordering the Generator Asset's net output to increase from the current operating level to its Real-Time High Operating Limit.

(ii) Indicate when issuing the Dispatch Instruction that an audit will be conducted.

(iii) Begin the audit with the first full clock hour after sufficient time has been allowed for the asset to ramp, based on its offered ramp rate from its current operating point to reach its Real-Time High Operating Limit.

(h) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit shall be performed for the following contiguous duration:

Duration Required for an Establish Claimed Capability Audit	
Type	**Claimed Capability Audit Duration (Hrs)**
Steam Turbine (Includes Nuclear)	4
Combined Cycle	4
Integrated Coal Gasification Combustion Cycle	4
Pressurized Fluidized Bed Combustion	4

Combustion Gas Turbine	1
Internal Combustion Engine	1
Hydraulic Turbine – Reversible (Electric Storage) Hydraulic Turbine – Other	2
Hydro-Conventional Daily Pondage Hydro-Conventional Run of River Hydro-Conventional Weekly	2
Wind Photovoltaic Fuel Cell	2
Other Electric Storage (Excludes Hydraulic Turbine - Reversible)	2

(i) The ISO, in consultation with the Market Participant, will determine the contiguous audit duration for a Generator Asset of a type not listed in Section III.1.5.1.2(h).

III.1.5.1.3. Seasonal Claimed Capability Audits.

(a) A Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit may be performed only by a Generator Asset.

(b) A Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit must be conducted by all Generator Assets except:

(i) Non-intermittent daily hydro; and

(ii) Intermittent, net-metered, and special qualifying facilities. Non-intermittent net-metered and special qualifying facilities may elect to perform Seasonal Claimed Capability Audits pursuant to Section III.1.7.11(c)(iv).

(c) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit or ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit that meets the requirements of a Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit in this Section III.1.5.1.3 may be used to fulfill a Generator Asset's Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit obligation.

(d) Except as provided in Section III.1.5.1.3(n) below, a summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit must be conducted:

(i) At least once every Capability Demonstration Year;

(ii) Either (1) at a mean ambient temperature during the audit that is greater than or equal to 80 degrees Fahrenheit at the location of the Generator Asset, or (2) during an ISO-announced summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit window.

(e) A winter Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit must be conducted:

(i) At least once in the previous three Capability Demonstration Years, except that a newly commercial Generator Asset which becomes commercial on or after:

(1) September 1 and prior to December 31 shall perform a winter Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit prior to the end of that Capability Demonstration Year.

(2) January 1 shall perform a winter Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit prior to the end of the next Capability Demonstration Year.

(ii) Either (1) at a mean ambient temperature during the audit that is less than or equal to 32 degrees Fahrenheit at the location of the Generator Asset, or (2) during an ISO-announced winter Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit window.

(f) A Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit shall be performed by operating the Generator Asset for the audit time period and submitting to the ISO operational data that meets the following requirements:

(i) The Market Participant must notify the ISO of its request to use the dispatch to satisfy the Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit requirement by 5:00 p.m. on the fifth Business Day following the day on which the audit concludes.

(ii) The notification must include the date and time period of the demonstration to be used for the Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit and other relevant operating data.

(g) The Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value (summer or winter) will be the mean net real power output demonstrated over the duration of the audit, as reflected in hourly revenue metering data, normalized for temperature and steam exports.

(h) The Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value (summer or winter) shall be the most recent audit data submitted to the ISO meeting the requirements of this Section III.1.5.1.3. In the event that a Market Participant fails to submit Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit data to meet the timing requirements in Section III.1.5.1.3(d) and (e), the Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value for the season shall be set to zero.

(i) The Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value shall become effective one Business Day following notification of the audit results to the Market Participant by the ISO.

(j) A Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit shall be performed for the following contiguous duration:

Duration Required for a Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit	
Type	**Claimed Capability Audit Duration (Hrs)**
Steam Turbine (Includes Nuclear)	2
Combined Cycle	2

Integrated Coal Gasification Combustion Cycle	2
Pressurized Fluidized Bed Combustion	2
Combustion Gas Turbine	1
Internal Combustion Engine	1
Hydraulic Turbine-Reversible (Electric Storage) Hydraulic Turbine-Other	2
Hydro-Conventional Weekly	2
Fuel Cell	1
Other Electric Storage (Excludes Hydraulic Turbine - Reversible)	2

(k) A Generator Asset that is on a planned outage that was approved in the ISO's annual maintenance scheduling process during all hours that meet the temperature requirements for a Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit that is to be performed by the asset during that Capability Demonstration Year shall:

(i) Submit to the ISO, prior to September 10, an explanation of the circumstances rendering it incapable of meeting these auditing requirements;

(ii) Have its Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value for the season set to zero; and

(iii) Perform the required Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit on the next available day that meets the Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit temperature requirements.

(l) A Generator Asset that does not meet the auditing requirements of this Section III.1.5.1.3 because (1) every time the temperature requirements were met at the Generator Asset's location the ISO denied the request to operate to full capability, or (2) the temperature requirements were not met at the Generator Asset's location during the Capability Demonstration Year during which the asset was required to perform a Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit during the hours 0700 to 2300 for each weekday excluding those weekdays that are defined as NERC holidays, shall:

(i) Submit to the ISO, prior to September 10, an explanation of the circumstances rendering it incapable of meeting these temperature requirements, including verifiable temperature data;

(ii) Retain the current Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value for the season; and

(iii) Perform the required Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit during the next Capability Demonstration Year.

(m) The ISO may issue notice of a summer or winter Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit window for some or all of the New England Control Area if the ISO determines that weather forecasts indicate that temperatures during the audit window will meet the summer or winter Seasonal

Claimed Capability Audit temperature requirements. A notice shall be issued at least 48 hours prior to the opening of the audit window. Any audit performed during the announced audit window shall be deemed to meet the temperature requirement for the summer or winter audit. In the event that five or more audit windows for the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit temperature requirement, each of at least a four hour duration between 0700 and 2300 and occurring on a weekday excluding those weekdays that are defined as NERC holidays, are not opened for a Generator Asset prior to August 15 during a Capability Demonstration Year, a two-week audit window shall be opened for that Generator Asset to perform a summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit, and any audit performed by that Generator Asset during the open audit window shall be deemed to meet the temperature requirement for the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit. The open audit window shall be between 0700 and 2300 each day during August 15 through August 31.

(n) A Market Participant that is required to perform testing on a Generator Asset that is in addition to a summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit may notify the ISO that the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit was performed in conjunction with this additional testing, provided that:

(i) The notification shall be provided at the time the Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit data is submitted under Section III.1.5.1.3(f).

(ii) The notification explains the nature of the additional testing and that the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit was performed while the Generator Asset was online to perform this additional testing.

(iii) The summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit and additional testing are performed during the months of June, July or August between the hours of 0700 and 2300.

(iv) In the event that the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit does not meet the temperature requirements of Section III.1.5.1.3(d)(ii), the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value may not exceed the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value from the prior Capability Demonstration Year.

(v) This Section III.1.5.1.3(n) may be utilized no more frequently than once every three Capability Demonstration Years for a Generator Asset.

(o) The ISO, in consultation with the Market Participant, will determine the contiguous audit duration for a Generator Asset of a type not listed in Section III.1.5.1.3(j).

III.1.5.1.3.1 Seasonal DR Audits.

(a) A Seasonal DR Audit may be performed only by a Demand Response Resource.

(b) A Seasonal DR Audit shall be performed for 12 contiguous five-minute intervals.

(c) A summer Seasonal DR Audit must be conducted by all Demand Response Resources:

(i) At least once every Capability Demonstration Year;

(ii) During the months of April through November;

(d) A winter Seasonal DR Audit must be conducted by all Demand Response Resources:

(i) At least once every Capability Demonstration Year;

(ii) During the months of December through March.

(e) A Seasonal DR Audit may be performed either:

(i) At the request of a Market Participant as described in subsection (f) below; or

(ii) By the Market Participant designating a period of dispatch after the fact as described in subsection (g) below.

(f) If a Market Participant requests a Seasonal DR Audit:

(i) The ISO shall perform the Seasonal DR Audit at an unannounced time between 0800 and 2200 on non-NERC holiday weekdays within five Business Days of the date of the request.

(ii) The ISO shall initiate the Seasonal DR Audit by issuing a Dispatch Instruction ordering the Demand Response Resource to its Maximum Reduction.

(iii) The ISO shall indicate when issuing the Dispatch Instruction that an audit will be conducted.

(iv) The ISO shall begin the audit with the start of the first five-minute interval after sufficient time has been allowed for the resource to ramp, based on its Demand Reduction Offer parameters, to its Maximum Reduction.

(v) A Market Participant may cancel an audit request prior to issuance of the audit Dispatch Instruction.

(g) If the Seasonal DR Audit is performed by the designation of a period of dispatch after the fact, the designated period must meet all of the requirements in this Section III.1.5.1.3.1 and:

(i) The Market Participant must notify the ISO of its request to use the dispatch to satisfy the Seasonal DR Audit requirement by 5:00 p.m. on the fifth Business Day following the day on which the audit concludes.

(ii) The notification must include the date and time period of the demonstration to be used for the Seasonal DR Audit.

(iii) The demonstration period may begin with the start of any five-minute interval after the completion of the Demand Response Resource Notification Time.

(iv) A CLAIM10 audit or CLAIM30 audit that meets the requirements of a Seasonal DR Audit as provided in this Section III.1.5.1.3.1 may be used to fulfill the Seasonal DR Audit obligation of a Demand Response Resource.

(h) An ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit fulfils the Seasonal DR Audit obligation of a Demand Response Resource.

(i) Each Demand Response Asset associated with a Demand Response Resource is evaluated during the Seasonal DR Audit of the Demand Response Resource.

(j) Any Demand Response Asset on a forced or scheduled curtailment as defined in Section III.8.3 is assessed a zero audit value.

(k) The Seasonal DR Audit value (summer or winter) of a Demand Response Resource resulting from the Seasonal DR Audit shall be the sum of the average demand reductions demonstrated during the audit by each of the Demand Response Resource's constituent Demand Response Assets.

(l) If a Demand Response Asset is added to or removed from a Demand Response Resource between audits, the Demand Response Resource's capability shall be updated to reflect the inclusion or exclusion of the audit value of the Demand Response Asset, such that at any point in time the summer or winter Seasonal DR Audit value of a Demand Response Resource shall equal the sum of the most recent valid like-season audit values of its constituent Demand Response Assets.

(m) The Seasonal DR Audit value shall become effective one calendar day following notification of the audit results to the Market Participant by the ISO.

(n) The summer or winter audit value of a Demand Response Asset shall be set to zero at the end of the Capability Demonstration Year if the Demand Response Asset did not perform a Seasonal DR Audit for that season as part of a Demand Response Resource during that Capability Demonstration Year.

(o) For a Demand Response Asset that was associated with a "Real-Time Demand Response Resource" or a "Real-Time Emergency Generation Resource," as those terms were defined prior to June 1, 2018, any valid result from an audit conducted prior to June 1, 2018 shall continue to be valid on June 1, 2018, and shall retain the same expiration date.

III.1.5.1.4. ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audits.

(a) An ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit may be performed by the ISO at any time.

(b) An ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit value shall replace either the summer or winter Seasonal DR Audit value for a Demand Response Resource and shall replace both the winter and summer Establish Claimed Capability Audit values for a Generator Asset, normalized for temperature and steam exports, except:

(i) The Establish Claimed Capability Audit values for a Generator Asset may not exceed the maximum interconnected flow specified in the Network Resource Capability for that resource.

(ii) An ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit value for a Generator Asset shall not set the winter Establish Claimed Capability Audit value unless the ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit was performed at a mean ambient temperature that is less than or equal to 32 degrees Fahrenheit at the Generator Asset location.

(c) If for a Generator Asset a Market Participant submits pressure and relative humidity data for the previous Establish Claimed Capability Audit and the current ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit, the Establish Claimed Capability Audit values derived from the ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit will be normalized to the pressure of the previous Establish Claimed Capability Audit and a relative humidity of 64%.

(d) The audit values derived from the ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit shall become effective one Business Day following notification of the audit results to the Market Participant by the ISO.

(e) To conduct an ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit, the ISO shall:

(i) Initiate an ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit by issuing a Dispatch Instruction ordering the Generator Asset to its Real-Time High Operating Limit or the Demand Response Resource to its Maximum Reduction.

(ii) Indicate when issuing the Dispatch Instruction that an audit will be conducted.

(iii) For Generator Assets, begin the audit with the first full clock hour after sufficient time has been allowed for the Generator Asset to ramp, based on its offered ramp rate, from its current operating point to its Real-Time High Operating Limit.

(iv) For Demand Response Resources, begin the audit with the first five-minute interval after sufficient time has been allowed for the resource to ramp, based on its Demand Reduction Offer parameters, to its Maximum Reduction.

(f) An ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit shall be performed for the following contiguous duration:

Duration Required for an ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit	
Type	**Claimed Capability Audit Duration (Hrs)**
Steam Turbine (Includes Nuclear)	4
Combined Cycle	4

Integrated Coal Gasification Combustion Cycle	4
Pressurized Fluidized Bed Combustion	4
Combustion Gas Turbine	1
Internal Combustion Engine	1
Hydraulic Turbine – Reversible (Electric Storage) Hydraulic Turbine – Other	2
Hydro-Conventional Daily Pondage Hydro-Conventional Run of River Hydro-Conventional Weekly	2
Wind Photovoltaic Fuel Cell	2
Other Electric Storage (Excludes Hydraulic Turbine – Reversible)	2
Demand Response Resource	1

(g) The ISO, in consultation with the Market Participant, will determine the contiguous audit duration for an Asset or Resource type not listed in Section III.1.5.1.4(f).

III.1.5.2 ISO-Initiated Parameter Auditing.

(a) The ISO may perform an audit of any Supply Offer, Demand Reduction Offer or other operating parameter that impacts the ability of a Generator Asset or Demand Response Resource to provide real-time energy or reserves.

(b) Generator audits shall be performed using the following methods for the relevant parameter:

(i) **Economic Maximum Limit**. The Generator Asset shall be evaluated based upon its ability to achieve the current offered Economic Maximum Limit value, through a review of historical dispatch data or based on a response to a current ISO-issued Dispatch Instruction.

(ii) **Manual Response Rate**. The Generator Asset shall be evaluated based upon its ability to respond to Dispatch Instructions at its offered Manual Response Rate, including hold points and changes in Manual Response Rates.

(iii) **Start-Up Time**. The Generator Asset shall be evaluated based upon its ability to achieve the offered Start-Up Time.

(iv) **Notification Time**. The Generator Asset shall be evaluated based upon its ability to close its output breaker within its offered Notification Time.

(v) **CLAIM10**. The Generator Asset shall be evaluated based upon its ability to reach its CLAIM10 in accordance with Section III.9.5.

(vi) **CLAIM30**. The Generator Asset shall be evaluated based upon its ability to reach its CLAIM30 in accordance with Section III.9.5.

(vii) **Automatic Response Rate**. The Generator Asset shall be analyzed, based upon a review of historical performance data, for its ability to respond to four-second electronic Dispatch Instructions.

(viii) **Dual Fuel Capability**. A Generator Asset that is capable of operating on multiple fuels may be required to audit on a specific fuel, as set out in Section III.1.5.2(f).

(c) Demand Response Resource audits shall be performed using the following methods:

(i) **Maximum Reduction**. The Demand Response Resource shall be evaluated based upon its ability to achieve the current offered Maximum Reduction value, through a review of historical dispatch data or based on a response to a current Dispatch Instruction.

(ii) **Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate**. The Demand Response Resource shall be evaluated based upon its ability to respond to Dispatch Instructions at its offered Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate.

(iii) **Demand Response Resource Start-Up Time**. The Demand Response Resource shall be evaluated based upon its ability to achieve its Minimum Reduction within the offered Demand Response Resource Start-Up Time, in response to a Dispatch Instruction and after completing its Demand Response Resource Notification Time.

(iv) **Demand Response Resource Notification Time**. The Demand Response Resource shall be evaluated based upon its ability to start reducing demand within its offered Demand Response Resource Notification Time, from the receipt of a Dispatch Instruction when the Demand Response Resource was not previously reducing demand.

(v) **CLAIM10**. The Demand Response Resource shall be evaluated based upon its ability to reach its CLAIM10 in accordance with Section III.9.5.

(vi) **CLAIM30**. The Demand Response Resource shall be evaluated based upon its ability to reach its CLAIM30 in accordance with Section III.9.5.

(d) To conduct an audit based upon historical data, the ISO shall:

(i) Obtain data through random sampling of generator or Demand Response Resource performance in response to Dispatch Instructions; or

(ii) Obtain data through continual monitoring of generator or Demand Response Resource performance in response to Dispatch Instructions.

(e) To conduct an unannounced audit, the ISO shall initiate the audit by issuing a Dispatch Instruction ordering the Generator Asset or Demand Response Resource to change from the current operating level to a level that permits the ISO to evaluate the performance of the Generator Asset or Demand Response Resource for the parameters being audited.

(f) To conduct an audit of the capability of a Generator Asset described in Section III.1.5.2(b)(viii) to run on a specific fuel:

(i) The ISO shall notify the Lead Market Participant if a Generator Asset is required to undergo an audit on a specific fuel. The ISO, in consultation with the Lead Market Participant, shall develop a plan for the audit.

(ii) The Lead Market Participant will have the ability to propose the time and date of the audit within the ISO's prescribed time frame and must notify the ISO at least five Business Days in advance of the audit, unless otherwise agreed to by the ISO and the Lead Market Participant.

(g) To the extent that the audit results indicate a Market Participant is providing Supply Offer, Demand Reduction Offer or other operating parameter values that are not representative of the actual capability of the Generator Asset or Demand Response Resource, the values for the Generator Asset or Demand Response Resource shall be restricted to those values that are supported by the audit.

(h) In the event that a Generator Asset or Demand Response Resource has had a parameter value restricted:

(i) The Market Participant may submit a restoration plan to the ISO to restore that parameter. The restoration plan shall:

1. Provide an explanation of the discrepancy;
2. Indicate the steps that the Market Participant will take to re-establish the parameter's value;
3. Indicate the timeline for completing the restoration; and
4. Explain the testing that the Market Participant will undertake to verify restoration of the parameter value upon completion.

(ii) The ISO shall:

1. Accept the restoration plan if implementation of the plan, including the testing plan, is reasonably likely to support the proposed change in the parameter value restriction;
2. Coordinate with the Market Participant to perform required testing upon completion of the restoration; and
3. Modify the parameter value restriction following completion of the restoration plan, based upon tested values.

III.1.5.3 Reactive Capability Audits.

(a) Two types of Reactive Capability Audits may be performed:

(i) A Lagging Reactive Capability Audit measures the Generator Asset's ability to provide reactive power to the transmission system at a specified real power output.

(ii) A Leading Reactive Capability Audit measures the Generator Asset's ability to absorb reactive power from the transmission system at a specified real power output.

(b) The ISO shall develop a list of Generator Assets that must conduct Reactive Capability Audits.

(c) Unless otherwise directed by the ISO, Generator Assets that are required to perform Reactive Capability Audits must perform both a Lagging Reactive Capability Audit and a Leading Reactive Capability Audit.

(d) All Reactive Capability Audits shall meet the testing conditions specified in the ISO New England Operating Documents.

(e) The Reactive Capability Audit value of a Generator Asset shall reflect any limitations based upon the interdependence of common elements between two or more Generator Assets such as: auxiliaries, limiting operating parameters, and the deployment of operating personnel.

(f) A Reactive Capability Audit may be denied or rescheduled by the ISO if conducting the Reactive Capability Audit could jeopardize the reliable operation of the electrical system.

(g) Reactive Capability Audits must be conducted at least every five years, unless otherwise required by the ISO. The ISO may require a Generator Asset to conduct Reactive Capability Audits more often than every five years if:

(i) there is a change in the Generator Asset that may affect the reactive power capability of the Generator Asset;

(ii) there is a change in electrical system conditions that may affect the achievable reactive power output or absorption of the Generator Asset; or

(iii) historical data shows that the amount of reactive power that the Generator Asset can provide to or absorb from the transmission system is higher or lower than the latest audit data.

(h) The Lead Market Participant may request a waiver of the requirement to conduct a Reactive Capability Audit. The ISO, at its sole discretion, will determine whether and for how long a waiver can be granted.

III.1.6 [Reserved.]

III.1.6.1 [Reserved.]

III.1.6.2 [Reserved.]

III.1.6.3 [Reserved.]

III.1.6.4 ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures.

The ISO shall prepare, maintain and update the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures consistent with the ISO New England Filed Documents. The ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures shall be available for inspection by the Market Participants, regulatory authorities with jurisdiction over the ISO or any Market Participant, and the public.

III.1.7 General.

III.1.7.1 Provision of Market Data to the Commission.

The ISO will electronically deliver to the Commission, on an ongoing basis and in a form and manner consistent with its collection of data and in a form and manner acceptable to the Commission, data related to the markets that it administers, in accordance with the Commission's regulations.

III.1.7.2 [Reserved.]

III.1.7.3 Agents.

A Market Participant may participate in the New England Markets through an agent, provided that such Market Participant informs the ISO in advance in writing of the appointment of such agent. A Market Participant using an agent shall be bound by all of the acts or representations of such agent with respect to transactions in the New England Markets, and shall ensure that any such agent complies with the requirements of the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures and the ISO New England Filed Documents.

III.1.7.4 [Reserved.]

III.1.7.5 Transmission Constraint Penalty Factors.

In the Day-Ahead Energy Market, the Transmission Constraint Penalty Factor for an interface constraint is $10,000/MWh and the Transmission Constraint Penalty Factor for all other transmission constraints is $30,000/MWh. In the Real-Time Energy Market, the Transmission Constraint Penalty Factor for any

transmission constraint is $30,000/MWh. Transmission Constraint Penalty Factors are not used in calculating Locational Marginal Prices.

III.1.7.6 Scheduling and Dispatching.

(a) The ISO shall schedule Day-Ahead and schedule and dispatch in Real-Time Resources economically on the basis of least-cost, security-constrained dispatch and the prices and operating characteristics offered by Market Participants. The ISO shall schedule and dispatch sufficient Resources of the Market Participants to serve the New England Markets energy purchase requirements under normal system conditions of the Market Participants and meet the requirements of the New England Control Area for ancillary services provided by such Resources. The ISO shall use a joint optimization process to serve Real-Time Energy Market energy requirements and meet Real-Time Operating Reserve requirements based on a least-cost, security-constrained economic dispatch.

(b) In the event that one or more Resources cannot be scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market on the basis of a least-cost, security-constrained dispatch as a result of one or more Self-Schedule offers contributing to a transmission limit violation, the following scheduling protocols will apply:

(i) When a single Self-Schedule offer contributes to a transmission limit violation, the Self-Schedule offer will not be scheduled for the entire Self-Schedule period in development of Day-Ahead schedules.

(ii) When two Self-Schedule offers contribute to a transmission limit violation, parallel clearing solutions will be executed such that, for each solution, one of the Self-Schedule offers will be omitted for its entire Self-Schedule period. The least cost solution will be used for purposes of determining which Resources are scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

(iii) When three or more Self-Schedule offers contribute to a transmission limit violation, the ISO will determine the total daily MWh for each Self-Schedule offer and will omit Self-Schedule offers in their entirety, in sequence from the offer with the least total daily MWh to the offer with the greatest total MWh, stopping when the transmission limit violation is resolved.

(c) Scheduling and dispatch shall be conducted in accordance with the ISO New England Filed Documents.

(d) The ISO shall undertake, together with Market Participants, to identify any conflict or incompatibility between the scheduling or other deadlines or specifications applicable to the New England Markets, and any relevant procedures of another Control Area, or any tariff (including the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff). Upon determining that any such conflict or incompatibility exists, the ISO shall propose tariff or procedural changes, or undertake such other efforts as may be appropriate, to resolve any such conflict or incompatibility.

III.1.7.7 Energy Pricing.

The price paid for energy, including demand reductions, bought and sold by the ISO in the New England Markets will reflect the Locational Marginal Price at each Location, determined by the ISO in accordance with the ISO New England Filed Documents. Congestion Costs, which shall be determined by differences in the Congestion Component of Locational Marginal Prices caused by constraints, shall be calculated and collected, and the resulting revenues disbursed, by the ISO in accordance with this Market Rule 1. Loss costs associated with Pool Transmission Facilities, which shall be determined by the differences in Loss Components of the Locational Marginal Prices shall be calculated and collected, and the resulting revenues disbursed, by the ISO in accordance with this Market Rule 1.

III.1.7.8 Market Participant Resources.

A Market Participant may elect to Self-Schedule its Resources in accordance with and subject to the limitations and procedures specified in this Market Rule 1 and the ISO New England Manuals.

III.1.7.9 Real-Time Reserve Prices.

The price paid by the ISO for the provision of Real-Time Operating Reserve in the New England Markets will reflect Real-Time Reserve Clearing Prices determined by the ISO in accordance with the ISO New England Filed Documents for the system and each Reserve Zone.

III.1.7.10 Other Transactions.

Market Participants may enter into internal bilateral transactions and External Transactions for the purchase or sale of energy or other products to or from each other or any other entity, subject to the obligations of Market Participants to make resources with a Capacity Supply Obligation available for dispatch by the ISO. External Transactions that contemplate the physical transfer of energy or obligations to or from a Market Participant shall be reported to and coordinated with the ISO in accordance with this Market Rule 1 and the ISO New England Manuals.

III.1.7.11 Seasonal Claimed Capability of a Generating Capacity Resource.

(a) A Seasonal Claimed Capability value must be established and maintained for all Generating Capacity Resources. A summer Seasonal Claimed Capability is established for use from June 1 through September 30 and a winter Seasonal Claimed Capability is established for use from October 1 through May 31.

(b) The Seasonal Claimed Capability of a Generating Capacity Resource is the sum of the Seasonal Claimed Capabilities of the Generator Assets that are associated with the Generating Capacity Resource.

(c) The Seasonal Claimed Capability of a Generator Asset is:

(i) Based upon review of historical data for non-intermittent daily cycle hydro.

(ii) The median net real power output during reliability hours, as described in Section III.13.1.2.2.2, for (1) intermittent facilities, and (2) net-metered and special qualifying facilities that do not elect to audit, as reflected in hourly revenue metering data.

(iii) For non-intermittent net-metered and special qualifying facilities that elect to audit, the minimum of (1) the Generator Asset's current Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value, as performed pursuant to Section III.1.5.1.3; (2) the Generator Asset's current Establish Claimed Capability Audit value; and (3) the median hourly availability during hours ending 2:00 p.m. through 6:00 p.m. each day of the preceding June through September for Summer and hours ending 6:00 p.m. and 7:00 p.m. each day of the preceding October through May for Winter. The hourly availability:

a. For a Generator Asset that is available for commitment and following Dispatch Instructions, shall be the asset's Economic Maximum Limit, as submitted or redeclared.

b. For a Generator Asset that is off-line and not available for commitment shall be zero.

c. For a Generator Asset that is on-line but not able to follow Dispatch Instructions, shall be the asset's metered output.

(iv) For all other Generator Assets, the minimum of: (1) the Generator Asset's current Establish Claimed Capability Audit value and (2) the Generator Asset's current Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value, as performed pursuant to Section III.1.5.1.3.

III.1.7.12 Seasonal DR Audit Value of an Active Demand Capacity Resource.

(a) A Seasonal DR Audit value must be established and maintained for all Active Demand Capacity Resources. A summer Seasonal DR Audit value is established for use from April 1 through

November 30 and a winter Seasonal DR Audit value is established for use from December 1 through March 31.

(b) The Seasonal DR Audit value of an Active Demand Capacity Resource is the sum of the Seasonal DR Audit values of the Demand Response Resources that are associated with the Active Demand Capacity Resource.

III.1.7.13 [Reserved.]

III.1.7.14 [Reserved.]

III.1.7.15 [Reserved.]

III.1.7.16 [Reserved.]

III.1.7.17 Operating Reserve.

The ISO shall endeavor to procure and maintain an amount of Operating Reserve in Real-Time equal to the system and zonal Operating Reserve requirements as specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures. Reserve requirements for the Forward Reserve Market are determined in accordance with the methodology specified in Section III.9.2 of Market Rule 1. Operating Reserve requirements for Real-Time dispatch within an Operating Day are determined in accordance with Market Rule 1 and ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 8, Operating Reserve and Regulation.

III.1.7.18 Ramping.

A Generator Asset, Dispatchable Asset Related Demand, or Demand Response Resource dispatched by the ISO pursuant to a control signal appropriate to increase or decrease the Resource's megawatt output, consumption, or demand reduction level shall be able to change output, consumption, or demand reduction at the ramping rate specified in the Offer Data submitted to the ISO for that Resource and shall be subject to sanctions for failure to comply as described in **Appendix B**.

III.1.7.19 Real-Time Reserve Designation.

The ISO shall determine the Real-Time Reserve Designation for each eligible Resource in accordance with this Section III.1.7.19. The Real-Time Reserve Designation shall consist of a MW value, in no case less than zero, for each Operating Reserve product: Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve, and Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.

III.1.7.19.1 Eligibility.

To be eligible to receive a Real-Time Reserve Designation, a Resource must meet all of the criteria enumerated in this Section III.1.7.19.1. A Resource that does not meet all of these criteria is not eligible to provide Operating Reserve and will not receive a Real-Time Reserve Designation.

(1) The Resource must be a Dispatchable Resource located within the metered boundaries of the New England Control Area and capable of receiving and responding to electronic Dispatch Instructions.

(2) The Resource must not be part of the first contingency supply loss.

(3) The Resource must not be designated as constrained by transmission limitations.

(4) The Resource's Operating Reserve, if activated, must be sustainable for at least one hour from the time of activation. (This eligibility requirement does not affect a Resource's obligation to follow Dispatch Instructions, even after one hour from the time of activation.)

(5) The Resource must comply with the applicable standards and requirements for provision and dispatch of Operating Reserve as specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures.

III.1.7.19.2 Calculation of Real-Time Reserve Designation.

III.1.7.19.2.1 Generator Assets.

III.1.7.19.2.1.1 On-line Generator Assets.

The Manual Response Rate used in calculations in this section shall be the lesser of the Generator Asset's offered Manual Response Rate and its audited Manual Response Rate as described in Section III.1.5.2.

(a) **Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve.** For an on-line Generator Asset (other than one registered as being composed of multiple generating units whose synchronized capability cannot be determined by the ISO), Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the increase in output the Generator Asset could achieve, relative to its current telemetered output, within ten minutes given its Manual Response Rate (and in no case to a level greater than its Economic Maximum Limit). For an on-line Generator Asset registered as being composed of multiple generating units whose synchronized capability cannot be determined by the ISO, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be zero.

(b) **Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve.** For an on-line Generator Asset (other than one registered as being composed of multiple generating units whose synchronized capability cannot be determined by the ISO), Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be zero. For an on-line Generator Asset registered as being composed of multiple generating units whose synchronized capability cannot be determined by the ISO, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the increase in output the Generator Asset could achieve, relative to its current telemetered output, within ten minutes given its Manual Response Rate (and in no case to a level greater than its Economic Maximum Limit).

(c) **Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.** For an on-line Generator Asset, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be calculated as the increase in output the Generator Asset could achieve, relative to its current telemetered output, within thirty minutes given its Manual Response Rate (and in no case greater than its Economic Maximum Limit) minus the Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Generator Asset pursuant to subsection (a) above and the Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Generator Asset pursuant to subsection (b) above.

III.1.7.19.2.1.2 Off-line Generator Assets.

For an off-line Generator Asset that is not a Fast Start Generator, all components of the Real-Time Reserve Designation shall be zero.

(a) **Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve.** For an off-line Fast Start Generator, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be zero.

(b) **Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve.** For an off-line Fast Start Generator, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the minimum of the Fast Start Generator's Offered CLAIM10, its CLAIM10, and its Economic Maximum Limit (provided, however, that during the Fast Start Generator's Minimum Down Time, the Fast Start Generator's Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be zero, except during the last ten minutes of its Minimum Down Time, at which time the ISO will prorate the Fast Start Generator's Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve to account for the remaining amount of time until the Fast Start Generator's Minimum Down Time expires).

(c) **Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.** For an off-line Fast Start Generator, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be calculated as: (i) the minimum of the Fast Start Generator's Offered CLAIM30, its CLAIM30, and its Economic Maximum Limit (provided, however, that during the Fast Start Generator's Minimum Down Time, the Fast Start Generator's Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be zero, except during the last thirty minutes of its Minimum Down Time, at which time the ISO will prorate the Fast Start Generator's Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve to account for the remaining amount of time until the Fast Start Generator's Minimum Down Time expires), minus (ii) the Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Fast Start Generator pursuant to subsection (b) above.

III.1.7.19.2.2 Dispatchable Asset Related Demand.

III.1.7.19.2.2.1 Storage DARDs.

(a) **Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve.** For a Storage DARD, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the absolute value of the amount of current telemetered consumption.

(b) **Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve.** For a Storage DARD, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be zero.

(c) **Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.** For a Storage DARD, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be zero.

III.1.7.19.2.2.2 Dispatchable Asset Related Demand Other Than Storage DARDs.

(a) **Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve.** For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (other than a Storage DARD) that has no Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the decrease in consumption that the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand could achieve, relative to its current telemetered consumption, within ten minutes given its ramp rate (and in no case to an amount less than its Minimum Consumption Limit). For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (other than a Storage DARD) having Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be zero.

(b) **Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve.** For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (other than a Storage DARD) that has no Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be zero. For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (other than a Storage DARD) having Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the decrease in consumption that the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand could achieve, relative to its current telemetered consumption, within ten minutes given its ramp rate (and in no case to an amount less than its Minimum Consumption Limit).

(c) **Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.** For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (other than a Storage DARD) that has no Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be calculated as the decrease in consumption that the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand could achieve, relative to its current telemetered consumption, within thirty minutes given its ramp rate (and in no case to an amount less than its Minimum Consumption Limit) minus the Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand pursuant to subsection (a) above. For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (other than a Storage DARD) having Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be calculated as the decrease in consumption that the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand could achieve, relative to its current telemetered consumption, within thirty minutes given its ramp rate (and in no case to an amount less than its Minimum Consumption Limit) minus the Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand pursuant to subsection (b) above.

III.1.7.19.2.3 Demand Response Resources.

For a Demand Response Resource that does not provide one-minute telemetry to the ISO, notwithstanding any provision in this Section III.1.7.19.2.3 to the contrary, the Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve and Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve components of the Real-Time Reserve Designation shall be zero. The Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate used in calculations in this section shall be the lesser of the Resource’s offered Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate and its audited Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate as described in Section III.1.5.2.

III.1.7.19.2.3.1 Dispatched.

(a) **Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve.** For a Demand Response Resource that is being dispatched and that has no Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be

calculated as the increase in demand reduction that the Demand Response Resource could achieve, relative to the estimated current demand reduction level, within ten minutes given its Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate (and in no case greater than its Maximum Reduction). For a Demand Response Resource that is being dispatched and that has Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be zero.

(b) **Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve.** For a Demand Response Resource that is being dispatched and that has no Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be zero. For a Demand Response Resource that is being dispatched and that has Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the increase in demand reduction that the Demand Response Resource could achieve, relative to the estimated current demand reduction level, within ten minutes given its Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate (and in no case greater than its Maximum Reduction).

(c) **Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.** For a Demand Response Resource that is being dispatched, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be calculated as the increase in demand reduction that the Demand Response Resource could achieve, relative to the estimated current demand reduction level, within thirty minutes given its Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate (and in no case greater than its Maximum Reduction) minus the Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Resource pursuant to subsection (a) above and the Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Resource pursuant to subsection (b) above.

III.1.7.19.2.3.2 Non-Dispatched.

For a Demand Response Resource that is not being dispatched that is not a Fast Start Demand Response Resource, all components of the Real-Time Reserve Designation shall be zero.

(a) **Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve.** For a Fast Start Demand Response Resource that is not being dispatched, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be zero.

(b) **Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve.** For a Fast Start Demand Response Resource that is not being dispatched, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the minimum of the Demand Response Resource’s Offered CLAIM10, its CLAIM10, and its Maximum Reduction.

(c) **Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.** For a Fast Start Demand Response Resource that is not being dispatched, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be calculated as: (i) the minimum of the Demand Response Resource's Offered CLAIM30, its CLAIM30, and its Maximum Reduction, minus (ii) the Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Demand Response Resource pursuant to subsection (b) above.

III.1.7.20 Information and Operating Requirements.

(a) [Reserved.]

(b) Market Participants selling from Resources within the New England Control Area shall: supply to the ISO all applicable Offer Data; report to the ISO Resources that are Self-Scheduled; report to the ISO External Transaction sales; confirm to the ISO bilateral sales to Market Participants within the New England Control Area; respond to the ISO's directives to start, shutdown or change output, consumption, or demand reduction levels of Generator Assets, DARDs, or Demand Response Resources, change scheduled voltages or reactive output levels; continuously maintain all Offer Data concurrent with on-line operating information; and ensure that, where so equipped, equipment is operated with control equipment functioning as specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures.

(c) Market Participants selling from Resources outside the New England Control Area shall: provide to the ISO all applicable Offer Data, including offers specifying amounts of energy available, hours of availability and prices of energy and other services; respond to ISO directives to schedule delivery or change delivery schedules; and communicate delivery schedules to the source Control Area and any intermediary Control Areas.

(d) Market Participants, as applicable, shall: respond or ensure a response to ISO directives for load management steps; report to the ISO all bilateral purchase transactions including External Transaction purchases; and respond or ensure a response to other ISO directives such as those required during Emergency operation.

(e) Market Participant, as applicable, shall provide to the ISO requests to purchase specified amounts of energy for each hour of the Operating Day during which it intends to purchase from the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

(f) Market Participants are responsible for reporting to the ISO anticipated availability and other information concerning Generator Assets, Demand Response Resources and Dispatchable Asset Related Demands required by the ISO New England Operating Documents, including but not limited to the Market Participant's ability to procure fuel and physical limitations that could reduce Resource output or demand reduction capability for the pertinent Operating Day.

III.1.8 [Reserved.]

III.1.9 Pre-scheduling.

III.1.9.1 [Reserved.]

III.1.9.2 [Reserved.]

III.1.9.3 [Reserved.]

III.1.9.4 [Reserved.]

III.1.9.5 [Reserved.]

III.1.9.6 [Reserved.]

III.1.9.7 Market Participant Responsibilities.

Market Participants authorized and intending to request market-based Start-Up Fees and No-Load Fee in their Offer Data shall submit a specification of such fees to the ISO for each Generator Asset as to which the Market Participant intends to request such fees. Any such specification shall identify the applicable period and be submitted on or before the applicable deadline and shall remain in effect unless otherwise modified in accordance with Section III.1.10.9. The ISO shall reject any request for Start-Up Fees and No-Load Fee in a Market Participant's Offer Data that does not conform to the Market Participant's specification on file with the ISO.

III.1.9.8 [Reserved.]

III.1.10 Scheduling.

III.1.10.1 General.

(a) The ISO shall administer scheduling processes to implement a Day-Ahead Energy Market and a Real-Time Energy Market.

(b) The Day-Ahead Energy Market shall enable Market Participants to purchase and sell energy through the New England Markets at Day-Ahead Prices and enable Market Participants to submit External Transactions conditioned upon Congestion Costs not exceeding a specified level. Market

Participants whose purchases and sales and External Transactions are scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market shall be obligated to purchase or sell energy or pay Congestion Costs and costs for losses, at the applicable Day-Ahead Prices for the amounts scheduled.

(c) In the Real-Time Energy Market,

(i) Market Participants that deviate from the amount of energy purchases or sales scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market shall replace the energy not delivered with energy from the Real-Time Energy Market or an internal bilateral transaction and shall pay for such energy not delivered, net of any internal bilateral transactions, at the applicable Real-Time Price, unless otherwise specified by this Market Rule 1, and

(ii) Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers shall be obligated to pay Congestion Costs and costs for losses for the amount of the scheduled transmission uses in the Real-Time Energy Market at the applicable Real-Time Congestion Component and Loss Component price differences, unless otherwise specified by this Market Rule 1.

(d) The following scheduling procedures and principles shall govern the commitment of Resources to the Day-Ahead Energy Market and the Real-Time Energy Market over a period extending from one week to one hour prior to the Real-Time dispatch. Scheduling encompasses the Day-Ahead and hourly scheduling process, through which the ISO determines the Day-Ahead Energy Market schedule and determines, based on changing forecasts of conditions and actions by Market Participants and system constraints, a plan to serve the hourly energy and reserve requirements of the New England Control Area in the least costly manner, subject to maintaining the reliability of the New England Control Area. Scheduling of External Transactions in the Real-Time Energy Market is subject to Section II.44 of the OATT.

(e) If the ISO's forecast for the next seven days projects a likelihood of Emergency Condition, the ISO may commit, for all or part of such seven day period, to the use of Generator Assets or Demand Response Resources with Notification Time greater than 24 hours as necessary in order to alleviate or mitigate such Emergency, in accordance with the Market Participants' binding Supply Offers or Demand Reduction Offers.

III.1.10.1A Energy Market Scheduling.

The submission of Day-Ahead offers and bids shall occur not later than 10:00 a.m. on the day before the Operating Day for which transactions are being scheduled, or such other deadline as may be specified by the ISO in order to comply with the practical requirements and the economic and efficiency objectives of the scheduling process specified in this Market Rule 1.

(a) **Locational Demand Bids –** Each Market Participant may submit to the ISO specifications of the amount and location of its customer loads and/or energy purchases to be included in the Day-Ahead Energy Market for each hour of the next Operating Day, such specifications to comply with the requirements set forth in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures. Each Market Participant shall inform the ISO of (i) the prices, if any, at which it desires not to include its load in the Day-Ahead Energy Market rather than pay the Day-Ahead Price, (ii) hourly schedules for Resources Self-Scheduled by the Market Participant; and (iii) the Decrement Bid at which each such Self-Scheduled Resource will disconnect or reduce output, or confirmation of the Market Participant's intent not to reduce output. Price-sensitive Demand Bids and Decrement Bids must be greater than zero MW and shall not exceed the energy Supply Offer limitation specified in this Section.

(b) **External Transactions –** All Market Participants shall submit to the ISO schedules for any External Transactions involving use of Generator Assets or the New England Transmission System as specified below, and shall inform the ISO whether the transaction is to be included in the Day-Ahead Energy Market. Any Market Participant that elects to include an External Transaction in the Day-Ahead Energy Market may specify the price (such price not to exceed the maximum price that may be specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures), if any, at which it will be curtailed rather than pay Congestion Costs. The foregoing price specification shall apply to the price difference between the Locational Marginal Prices for specified External Transaction source and sink points in the Day-Ahead scheduling process only. Any Market Participant that deviates from its Day-Ahead External Transaction schedule or elects not to include its External Transaction in the Day-Ahead Energy Market shall be subject to Congestion Costs in the Real-Time Energy Market in order to complete any such scheduled External Transaction. A priced External Transaction submitted under Section III.1.10.7 and that clears in the Day-Ahead Energy Market will be considered tied within economic merit with a Self-Scheduled External Transaction submitted to the Real-Time Energy Market, unless the Market Participant modifies the price component of its Real-Time offer during the Re-Offer Period. Scheduling of External Transactions shall be conducted in accordance with the specifications in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures and the following requirements:

(i) Market Participants shall submit schedules for all External Transaction purchases for delivery within the New England Control Area from Resources outside the New England Control Area;

(ii) Market Participants shall submit schedules for External Transaction sales to entities outside the New England Control Area from Resources within the New England Control Area;

(iii) If the sum of all submitted fixed External Transaction purchases less External Transaction sales exceeds the import capability associated with the applicable External Node, the offer prices for all fixed External Transaction purchases at the applicable External Node shall be set equal to the Energy Offer Floor;

(iv) If the sum of all submitted fixed External Transaction sales less External Transaction purchases exceeds the export capability associated with the applicable External Node, the offer prices for all fixed External Transaction sales at the applicable External Node shall be set equal to the Energy Offer Cap;

(v) The ISO shall not consider Start-Up Fees, No-Load Fees, Notification Times or any other inter-temporal parameters in scheduling or dispatching External Transactions.

(c) **Generator Asset Supply Offers –** Market Participants selling into the New England Markets from Generator Assets or External Resources may submit Supply Offers or External Transactions for the supply of energy for the following Operating Day. (Coordinated External Transactions shall be submitted to the ISO in accordance with Section III.1.10.7.A of this Market Rule 1.)

Such Supply Offers:

(i) Shall specify the Resource and Blocks (price and quantity of Energy) for each hour of the Operating Day for each Resource offered by the Market Participant to the ISO. The prices and quantities in a Block may each vary on an hourly basis;

(ii) If based on energy from a Generator Asset internal to the New England Control Area, may specify, for Supply Offers, a Start-Up Fee and No-Load Fee for each hour of the Operating Day. Start-Up Fee and No-Load Fee may vary on an hourly basis;

(iii) Shall specify, for Supply Offers from a dual-fuel Generator Asset, the fuel type. The fuel type may vary on an hourly basis. A Market Participant that submits a Supply Offer using the higher cost fuel type must satisfy the consultation requirements for dual-fuel Generator Assets in Section III.A.3 of Appendix A;

(iv) Shall specify a Minimum Run Time to be used for commitment purposes that does not exceed 24 hours;

(v) Supply Offers shall constitute an offer to submit the Generator Asset to the ISO for commitment and dispatch in accordance with the terms of the Supply Offer, where such Supply Offer, with regard to operating limits, shall specify changes, including to the Economic Maximum Limit, Economic Minimum Limit and Emergency Minimum Limit, from those submitted as part of the Resource's Offer Data to reflect the physical operating characteristics and/or availability of the Resource (except that for a Limited Energy Resource, the Economic Maximum Limit may be revised to reflect an energy (MWh) limitation), which offer shall remain open through the Operating Day for which the Supply Offer is submitted;

(vi) Shall not specify an energy offer below the Energy Offer Floor or above the Energy Offer Cap; and

(vii) Shall, in the case of a Supply Offer from a Generator Asset associated with an Electric Storage Facility, also meet the requirements specified in Section III.1.10.6.

(d) DARD Demand Bids – Market Participants participating in the New England Markets with Dispatchable Asset Related Demands may submit Demand Bids for the consumption of energy for the following Operating Day.

Such Demand Bids:

(i) Shall specify the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand and Blocks (price and Energy quantity pairs) for each hour of the Operating Day for each Dispatchable Asset Related Demand offered by the Market Participant to the ISO. The prices and quantities in a Block may each vary on an hourly basis;

(ii) Shall constitute an offer to submit the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand to the ISO for commitment and dispatch in accordance with the terms of the Demand Bid, where such Demand Bid, with regard to operating limits, shall specify changes, including to the Maximum Consumption Limit and Minimum Consumption Limit, from those submitted as part of the Resource's Offer Data to reflect the physical operating characteristics and/or availability of the Resource;

(iii) Shall specify a Minimum Consumption Limit that is less than or equal to its Nominated Consumption Limit;

(iv) Shall not specify a bid price below the Energy Offer Floor or above the Energy Offer Cap;

(v) Shall, in the case of a Demand Bid from a Storage DARD, also meet the requirements specified in Section III.1.10.6.

(e) **Demand Response Resource Demand Reduction Offers –** Market Participants selling into the New England Markets from Demand Response Resources may submit Demand Reduction Offers for the supply of energy for the following Operating Day. A Demand Reduction Offer shall constitute an offer to submit the Demand Response Resource to the ISO for commitment and dispatch in accordance with the terms of the Demand Reduction Offer. Demand Reduction Offers:

(i) Shall specify the Demand Response Resource and Blocks (price and demand reduction quantity pairs) for each hour of the Operating Day. The prices and demand reduction quantities may vary on an hourly basis.

(ii) Shall not specify a price that is above the Energy Offer Cap, below the Energy Offer Floor, or below the Demand Reduction Threshold Price in effect for the Operating Day. For purposes of clearing the Day-Ahead and Real-Time Energy Markets and calculating Day-Ahead and Real-Time Locational Marginal Prices and Real-Time Reserve Clearing Prices, any price specified below the Demand Reduction Threshold price in effect for the Operating Day will be considered to be equal to the Demand Reduction Threshold Price for the Operating Day.

(iii) Shall not include average avoided peak transmission or distribution losses in the demand reduction quantity.

(iv) May specify an Interruption Cost for each hour of the Operating Day, which may vary on an hourly basis.

(v) Shall specify a Minimum Reduction Time to be used for scheduling purposes that does not exceed 24 hours.

(vi) Shall specify a Maximum Reduction amount no greater than the sum of the Maximum Interruptible Capacities of the Demand Response Resource's operational Demand Response Assets.

(vii) Shall specify changes to the Maximum Reduction and Minimum Reduction from those submitted as part of the Demand Response Resource's Offer Data to reflect the physical operating characteristics and/or availability of the Demand Response Resource.

(f) **Demand Reduction Threshold Price –** The Demand Reduction Threshold Price for each month shall be determined through an analysis of a smoothed, historic supply curve for the month. The historic supply curve shall be derived from Real-Time generator and import Offer Data (excluding Coordinated External Transactions) for the same month of the previous year. The ISO may adjust the Offer Data to account for significant changes in generator and import availability or other significant changes to the historic supply curve. The historic supply curve shall be calculated as follows:

(a) Each generator and import offer Block (i.e., each price-quantity pair offered in the Real-Time Energy Market) for each day of the month shall be compiled and sorted in ascending order of price to create an unsmoothed supply curve.

(b) An unsmoothed supply curve for the month shall be formed from the price and cumulative quantity of each offer Block.

(c) A non-linear regression shall be performed on a sampled portion of the unsmoothed supply curve to produce an increasing, convex, smooth approximation of the supply curve.

(d) A historic threshold price P_{th} shall be determined as the point on the smoothed supply curve beyond which the benefit to load from the reduced LMP resulting from the demand reduction of

Demand Response Resources exceeds the cost to load associated with compensating Demand Response Resources for demand reduction.

(e) The Demand Reduction Threshold Price for the upcoming month shall be determined by the following formula:

$$DRTP = P_{th}X\text{—}\frac{FPI_c}{FPI_h}$$

where FPI_h is the historic fuel price index for the same month of the previous year, and FPI_c is the fuel price index for the current month.

The historic and current fuel price indices used to establish the Demand Reduction Threshold Price for a month shall be based on the lesser of the monthly natural gas or heating oil fuel indices applicable to the New England Control Area, as calculated three business days before the start of the month preceding the Demand Reduction Threshold Price's effective date.

The ISO will post the Demand Reduction Threshold Price, along with the index-based fuel price values used in establishing the Demand Reduction Threshold Price, on its website by the 15th day of the month preceding the Demand Reduction Threshold Price's effective date.

(g) **Subsequent Operating Days** – Each Supply Offer, Demand Reduction Offer, or Demand Bid by a Market Participant of a Resource shall remain in effect for subsequent Operating Days until superseded or canceled except in the case of an External Resource and an External Transaction purchase, in which case, the Supply Offer shall remain in effect for the applicable Operating Day and shall not remain in effect for subsequent Operating Days. Hourly overrides of a Supply Offer, a Demand Reduction Offer, or a Demand Bid shall remain in effect only for the applicable Operating Day.

(h) **Load Estimate** – The ISO shall post on the internet the total hourly loads including Decrement Bids scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market, as well as the ISO's estimate of the Control Area hourly load for the next Operating Day.

(i) **Prorated Supply** – In determining Day-Ahead schedules, in the event of multiple marginal Supply Offers, Demand Reduction Offers, Increment Offers and/or External Transaction purchases at a pricing location, the ISO shall clear the marginal Supply Offers, Demand Reduction Offers, Increment

Offers and/or External Transaction purchases proportional to the amount of energy (MW) from each marginal offer and/or External Transaction at the pricing location. The Economic Maximum Limits, Economic Minimum Limits, Minimum Reductions and Maximum Reductions are not used in determining the amount of energy (MW) in each marginal Supply Offer or Demand Reduction Offer to be cleared on a pro-rated basis. However, the Day-Ahead schedules resulting from the pro-ration process will reflect Economic Maximum Limits, Economic Minimum Limits, Minimum Reductions and Maximum Reductions.

(j) **Prorated Demand** – In determining Day-Ahead schedules, in the event of multiple marginal Demand Bids, Decrement Bids and/or External Transaction sales at a pricing location, the ISO shall clear the marginal Demand Bids, Decrement Bids and/or External Transaction sales proportional to the amount of energy (MW) from each marginal bid and/or External Transaction at the pricing location.

(k) **Virtuals** – All Market Participants may submit Increment Offers and/or Decrement Bids that apply to the Day-Ahead Energy Market only. Such offers and bids must comply with the requirements set forth in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures and must specify amount, location and price, if any, at which the Market Participant desires to purchase or sell energy in the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

III.1.10.2 Pool-Scheduled Resources.

Pool-Scheduled Resources are those Resources for which Market Participants submitted Supply Offers, Demand Reduction Offers, or Demand Bids in the Day-Ahead Energy Market and which the ISO scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market as well as Generator Assets, DARDs or Demand Response Resources committed by the ISO subsequent to the Day-Ahead Energy Market. Such Resources shall be committed to provide or consume energy in the Real-Time dispatch unless the schedules for such Resources are revised pursuant to Sections III.1.10.9 or III.1.11. Pool-Scheduled Resources shall be governed by the following principles and procedures.

(a) Pool-Scheduled Resources shall be selected by the ISO on the basis of the prices offered for energy supply or consumption and related services, Start-Up Fees, No-Load Fees, Interruption Cost and the specified operating characteristics, offered by Market Participants.

(b) The ISO shall optimize the dispatch of energy from Limited Energy Resources by request to minimize the as-bid production cost for the New England Control Area. In implementing the use of

Limited Energy Resources, the ISO shall use its best efforts to select the most economic hours of operation for Limited Energy Resources, in order to make optimal use of such Resources in the Day-Ahead Energy Market consistent with the Supply Offers and Demand Reduction Offers of other Resources, the submitted Demand Bids and Decrement Bids and Operating Reserve and Replacement Reserve requirements.

(c) Market Participants offering energy from facilities with fuel or environmental limitations may submit data to the ISO that is sufficient to enable the ISO to determine the available operating hours of such facilities.

(d) Market Participants shall make available their Pool-Scheduled Resources to the ISO for coordinated operation to supply the needs of the New England Control Area for energy and ancillary services.

III.1.10.3 Self-Scheduled Resources.

A Resource that is Self-Scheduled shall be governed by the following principles and procedures. The minimum duration of a Self-Schedule for a Generator Asset or DARD shall not result in the Generator Asset or DARD operating for less than its Minimum Run Time. A Generator Asset that is online as a result of a Self-Schedule will be dispatched above its Economic Minimum Limit based on the economic merit of its Supply Offer. A DARD that is consuming as a result of a Self-Schedule may be dispatched above its Minimum Consumption Limit based on the economic merit of its Demand Bid. A Demand Response Resource shall not be Self-Scheduled.

III.1.10.4 External Resources.

(a) Market Participants with External Resources that have dynamic scheduling and dispatch capability may submit Supply Offers to the New England Markets in accordance with the Day-Ahead and Real-Time scheduling processes specified above. Market Participants must submit Supply Offers for External Resources on a Resource specific basis. An External Resource with dynamic scheduling and dispatch capability selected as a Pool-Scheduled Resource shall be made available for scheduling and dispatch at the direction of the ISO and shall be compensated on the same basis as other Pool-Scheduled Resources.

(b) Supply Offers for External Resources with dynamic scheduling and dispatch capability shall specify the Resource being offered, along with the information specified in the Offer Data as applicable.

(c) For Resources external to the New England Control Area that are not capable of dynamic scheduling and dispatch, Market Participants shall submit External Transactions as detailed in Section III.1.10.7 and Section III.1.10.7.A of this Market Rule 1.

(d) A Market Participant whose External Resource is capable of dynamic scheduling and dispatch capability or whose External Transaction does not deliver the energy scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market shall replace such energy not delivered as scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market with energy from the Real-Time Energy Market or an internal bilateral transaction and shall pay for such energy not delivered, net of any internal bilateral transactions, at the applicable Real-Time Price.

III.1.10.5 Dispatchable Asset Related Demand.

(a) External Transactions that are sales to an external Control Area are not eligible to be Dispatchable Asset Related Demands.

(b) A Market Participant with a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand in the New England Control Area must:

(i) notify the ISO of any outage (including partial outages) that may reduce the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand's ability to respond to Dispatch Instructions and the expected return date from the outage;

(ii) in accordance with the ISO New England Manuals and Operating Procedures, perform audit tests and submit the results to the ISO or provide to the ISO appropriate historical production data;

(iii) abide by the ISO maintenance coordination procedures; and

(iv) provide information reasonably requested by the ISO, including the name and location of the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand.

III.1.10.6 Electric Storage

that A storage facility is a facility that is capable of receiving electricity from the grid and storing the energy for later injection of electricity back to the grid. A storage facility may participate in the New England Markets as described below.

(a) A storage facility that satisfies the requirements of this subsection (a) may participate in the New England Markets as an Electric Storage Facility. An Electric Storage Facility shall:

- (i) comprise one or more storage facilities at the same point of interconnection;
- (ii) have the ability to inject at least 0.1 MW and consume at least 0.1 MW;
- (iii) be registered as, and subject to all rules applicable to, a dispatchable Generator Asset;
- (iv) be registered as, and subject to all rules applicable to, a DARD that represents the same equipment as the Generator Asset;
- (v) settle its injection of electricity to the grid as a Generator Asset and its receipt of electricity from the grid as a DARD; and
- (vi) meet the requirements of either a Binary Storage Facility or a Continuous Storage Facility, as described in subsections (b) and (c) below.

(b) A storage facility that satisfies the requirements of this subsection (b) may participate in the New England Markets as a Binary Storage Facility. A Binary Storage Facility shall:

- (i) satisfy the requirements applicable to an Electric Storage Facility; and
- (ii) offer its Generator Asset and DARD into the Energy Market as Rapid Response Pricing Assets; and
- (iii) be issued Dispatch Instructions in a manner that ensures the facility is not required to consume and inject simultaneously.

(c) A storage facility that satisfies the requirements of this subsection (c) may participate in the New England Markets as a Continuous Storage Facility. A Continuous Storage Facility shall:

- (i) satisfy the requirements applicable to an Electric Storage Facility;
- (ii) be registered as, may provide Regulation as, and is subject to all rules applicable to, an ATRR that represents the same equipment as the Generator Asset and DARD;
- (iii) be capable of transitioning between the facility's maximum output and maximum consumption (and vice versa) in ten minutes or less;
- (iv) not utilize storage capability that is shared with another Generator Asset, DARD or ATRR;
- (v) specify in Supply Offers a zero MW value for Economic Minimum Limit and Emergency Minimum Limit (except for Generator Assets undergoing Facility and Equipment Testing or auditing); a zero time value for Minimum Run Time, Minimum Down Time,

Notification Time, and Start-Up Time; and a zero cost value for Start-Up Fee and No-Load Fee;

(vi) specify in Demand Bids a zero MW value for Minimum Consumption Limit (except for DARDs undergoing Facility and Equipment Testing or auditing) and a zero time value for Minimum Run Time and Minimum Down Time;

(vii) be Self-Scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market and Real-Time Energy Market, and operate in an on-line state, unless the facility is declared unavailable by the Market Participant; and

(viii) be issued a combined dispatch control signal equal to the Desired Dispatch Point (of the Generator Asset) minus the Desired Dispatch Point (of the DARD) plus the AGC SetPoint (of the ATRR).

(d) A facility registered as a dispatchable Generator Asset, an ATRR, and a DARD that each represent the same equipment must participate as a Continuous Storage Facility.

(e) A storage facility not participating as an Electric Storage Facility may, if it satisfies the associated requirements, be registered as a Generator Asset (including a Settlement Only Resource) for settlement of its injection of electricity to the grid and as an Asset Related Demand for settlement of its wholesale load.

(f) A storage facility may, if it satisfies the associated requirements, be registered as a Demand Response Asset. (As described in Section III.8.1.1, a Demand Response Asset and a Generator Asset may not be registered at the same end-use customer facility unless the Generator Asset is separately metered and reported and its output does not reduce the load reported at the Retail Delivery Point of the Demand Response Asset.)

(g) A storage device may, if it satisfies the associated requirements, be registered as a component of either an On-Peak Demand Resource or a Seasonal Peak Demand Resource.

(h) A storage facility may, if it satisfies the associated requirements, provide Regulation pursuant to Section III.14.

III.1.10.7 External Transactions.

The provisions of this Section III.1.10.7 do not apply to Coordinated External Transactions.

(a) Market Participants that submit an External Transaction in the Day-Ahead Energy Market must also submit a corresponding External Transaction in the Real-Time Energy Market in order to be eligible for scheduling in the Real-Time Energy Market. Priced External Transactions for the Real-Time Energy Market must be submitted by the offer submission deadline for the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

(b) Priced External Transactions submitted in both the Day-Ahead Energy Market and the Real-Time Energy Market will be treated as Self-Scheduled External Transactions in the Real-Time Energy Market for the associated megawatt amounts that cleared the Day-Ahead Energy Market, unless the Market Participant modifies the price component of its Real-Time offer during the Re-Offer Period.

(c) Any External Transaction, or portion thereof, submitted to the Real-Time Energy Market that did not clear in the Day-Ahead Energy Market will not be scheduled in Real-Time if the ISO anticipates that the External Transaction would create or worsen an Emergency. External Transactions cleared in the Day-Ahead Energy Market and associated with a Real-Time Energy Market submission will continue to be scheduled in Real-Time prior to and during an Emergency, until the applicable procedures governing the Emergency, as set forth in ISO New England Manual 11, require a change in schedule.

(d) A Market Participant submitting a priced External Transaction supporting Capacity Supply Obligation to the Real-Time Energy Market on an external interface where advance transmission reservations are required must comply with the requirements in Section III.13.6.1.2.1 with respect to linking the transaction to the associated transmission reservation and NERC E-Tag. All other External Transactions submitted to the Real-Time Energy Market must contain the associated NERC E-Tag and transmission reservation, if required, at the time the transaction is submitted to the Real-Time Energy Market.

(e) [Reserved.]

(f) External Transaction sales meeting all of the criteria for any of the transaction types described in (i) through (iv) below receive priority in the scheduling and curtailment of transactions as set forth in Section II.44 of the OATT. External Transaction sales meeting all of the criteria for any of the transaction types described in (i) through (iv) below are referred to herein and in the OATT as being supported in Real-Time.

(i) Capacity Export Through Import Constrained Zone Transactions:

(1) The External Transaction is exporting across an external interface located in an import-constrained Capacity Zone that cleared in the Forward Capacity Auction with price separation, as determined in accordance with Section III.12.4 and Section III.13.2.3.4 of Market Rule 1;

(2) The External Transaction is directly associated with an Export Bid or Administrative Export De-List Bid that cleared in the Forward Capacity Auction, and the megawatt amount of the External Transaction is less than or equal to the megawatt amount of the cleared Export Bid;

(3) The External Node associated with the cleared Export Bid or Administrative Export De-List Bid is connected to the import-constrained Capacity Zone, and is not connected to a Capacity Zone that is not import-constrained;

(4) The Resource, or portion thereof, that is associated with the cleared Export Bid or Administrative Export De-List Bid is not located in the import-constrained Capacity Zone;

(5) The External Transaction has been submitted and cleared in the Day-Ahead Energy Market;

(6) A matching External Transaction has also been submitted into the Real-Time Energy Market by the end of the Re-Offer Period for Self-Scheduled External Transactions, and, in accordance with Section III.1.10.7(a), by the offer submission deadline for the Day-Ahead Energy Market for priced External Transactions.

(ii) FCA Cleared Export Transactions:

(1) The External Transaction sale is exporting to an External Node that is connected only to an import-constrained Reserve Zone;

(2) The External Transaction sale is directly associated with an Export Bid or an Administrative Export De-List Bid that cleared in the Forward Capacity Auction, and the megawatt amount of the External Transaction is less than or equal to the megawatt amount of the cleared Export Bid;

(3) The Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation associated with the Export Bid or Administrative Export De-List Bid is located outside the import-constrained Reserve Zone;

(4) The External Transaction sale is submitted and cleared in the Day-Ahead Energy Market;

(5) A matching External Transaction has also been submitted into the Real-Time Energy Market by the end of the Re-Offer Period for Self-Scheduled External Transactions, and, in accordance with Section III.1.10.7(a), by the offer submission deadline for the Day-Ahead Energy Market for priced External Transactions.

(iii) Same Reserve Zone Export Transactions:

(1) A Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is associated with the External Transaction sale, and the megawatt amount of the External Transaction is less than or equal to the portion of the Resource without a Capacity Supply Obligation;

(2) The External Node of the External Transaction sale is connected only to the same Reserve Zone in which the associated Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is located;

(3) The Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is Self-Scheduled in the Real-Time Energy Market and online at a megawatt level greater than or equal to the External Transaction sale's megawatt amount;

(4) Neither the External Transaction sale nor the portion of the Resource without a Capacity Supply Obligation is required to offer into the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

(iv) Unconstrained Export Transactions:

(1) A Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is associated with the External Transaction sale, and the megawatt amount of the External Transaction is less than or equal to the portion of the Resource without a Capacity Supply Obligation;

(2) The External Node of the External Transaction sale is not connected only to an import-constrained Reserve Zone;

(3) The Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is not separated from the External Node by a transmission interface constraint as determined in Sections III.12.2.1(b) and III.12.2.2(b) of Market Rule 1 that was binding in the Forward Capacity Auction in the direction of the export;

(4) The Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is Self-Scheduled in the Real-Time Energy Market and online at a megawatt level greater than or equal to the External Transaction sale's megawatt amount;

(5) Neither the External Transaction sale, nor the portion of the Resource without a Capacity Supply Obligation is required to offer into the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

(g) Treatment of External Transaction sales in ISO commitment for local second contingency protection.

(i) Capacity Export Through Import Constrained Zone Transactions and FCA Cleared Export Transactions: The transaction's export demand that clears in the Day-Ahead Energy Market will be explicitly considered as load in the exporting Reserve Zone by the ISO when committing Resources to provide local second contingency protection for the associated Operating Day.

(ii) The export demand of External Transaction sales not meeting the criteria in (i) above is not considered by the ISO when planning and committing Resources to provide local second contingency protection, and is assumed to be zero.

(iii) Same Reserve Zone Export Transactions and Unconstrained Export Transactions: If a Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is committed to be online during the Operating Day either through clearing in the Day-Ahead Energy Market or through Self-Scheduling subsequent to the Day-Ahead Energy Market and a Same Reserve Zone Export Transaction or Unconstrained Export Transaction is submitted before the end of the Re-Offer

Period designating that Resource as supporting the transaction, the ISO will not utilize the portion of the Resource without a Capacity Supply Obligation supporting the export transaction to meet local second contingency protection requirements. The eligibility of Resources not meeting the foregoing criteria to be used to meet local second contingency protection requirements shall be in accordance with the relevant provisions of the ISO New England System Rules.

(h) Allocation of costs to Capacity Export Through Import Constrained Zone Transactions and FCA Cleared Export Transactions: Market Participants with Capacity Export Through Import Constrained Zone Transactions and FCA Cleared Export Transactions shall incur a proportional share of the charges described below, which are allocated to Market Participants based on Day-Ahead Load Obligation or Real-Time Load Obligation. The share shall be determined by including the Day-Ahead Load Obligation or Real-Time Load Obligation associated with the External Transaction, as applicable, in the total Day-Ahead Load Obligation or Real-Time Load Obligation for the appropriate Reliability Region, Reserve Zone, or Load Zone used in each cost allocation calculation:

(i) NCPC for Local Second Contingency Protection Resources allocated within the exporting Reliability Region, pursuant to Section III.F.3.3.

(ii) Forward Reserve Market charges allocated within the exporting Load Zone, pursuant to Section III.9.9.

(iii) Real-Time Reserve Charges allocated within the exporting Load Zone, pursuant to Section III.10.3.

(i) When action is taken by the ISO to reduce External Transaction sales due to a system wide capacity deficient condition or the forecast of such a condition, and an External Transaction sale designates a Resource, or portion of a Resource, without a Capacity Supply Obligation, to support the transaction, the ISO will review the status of the designated Resource. If the designated Resource is Self-Scheduled and online at a megawatt level greater than or equal to the External Transaction sale, that External Transaction sale will not be reduced until such time as Regional Network Load within the New England Control Area is also being reduced. When reductions to such transactions are required, the affected transactions shall be reduced pro-rata.

(j) Market Participants shall submit External Transactions as megawatt blocks with intervals of one

hour at the relevant External Node. External Transactions will be scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market as megawatt blocks for hourly durations. The ISO may dispatch External Transactions in the Real-Time Energy Market as megawatt blocks for periods of less than one hour, to the extent allowed pursuant to inter-Control Area operating protocols.

III.1.10.7.A Coordinated External Transactions.

The provisions of this Section III.1.10.7.A apply to Coordinated External Transactions, which are implemented at the New York Northern AC external Location.

(a) Market Participants that submit a Coordinated External Transaction in the Day-Ahead Energy Market must also submit a corresponding Coordinated External Transaction, in the form of an Interface Bid, in the Real-Time Energy Market in order to be eligible for scheduling in the Real-Time Energy Market.

(b) An Interface Bid submitted in the Real-Time Energy Market shall specify a duration consisting of one or more consecutive 15-minute increments. An Interface Bid shall include a bid price, a bid quantity, and a bid direction for each 15-minute increment. The bid price may be positive or negative. An Interface Bid may not be submitted or modified later than 75 minutes before the start of the clock hour for which it is offered.

(c) Interface Bids are cleared in economic merit order for each 15-minute increment, based upon the forecasted real-time price difference across the external interface. The total quantity of Interface Bids cleared shall determine the external interface schedule between New England and the adjacent Control Area. The total quantity of Interface Bids cleared shall depend upon, among other factors, bid production costs of resources in both Control Areas, the Interface Bids of all Market Participants, transmission system conditions, and any real-time operating limits necessary to ensure reliable operation of the transmission system.

(d) All Coordinated External Transactions submitted either to the Day-Ahead Energy Market or the Real-Time Energy Market must contain the associated NERC E-Tag at the time the transaction is submitted.

(e) Any Coordinated External Transaction, or portion thereof, submitted to the Real-Time Energy Market will not be scheduled in Real-Time if the ISO anticipates that the External Transaction would

create or worsen an Emergency, unless applicable procedures governing the Emergency permit the transaction to be scheduled.

III.1.10.7.B Coordinated Transactions Scheduling Threshold Trigger to Tie Optimization

(a) Background and Overview

This Section III.1.10.B describes the process for filing amendments to the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff under Section 205 of the Federal Power Act in the event that the production cost savings of the ISO's interchange on the New York – New England AC Interface, including the Northport/Norwalk Line, following the implementation of an inter-regional interchange scheduling process known as Coordinated Transaction Scheduling, are not satisfactory. The determination of whether savings are satisfactory will be based on actions, thresholds and triggers described in this Section III.1.10.7.B. If pursuant to the actions, thresholds and triggers described in this Section III.1.10.7.B, the production costs savings of Coordinated Transaction Scheduling are not satisfactory, and a superior alternative has not become known, the ISO will file tariff amendments with the Commission to implement the inter-regional interchange scheduling process described to the ISO stakeholders in 2011 as Tie Optimization.

If, pursuant to the timetables presented, the ISO determines the thresholds described herein have not triggered, the process for filing amendments to the ISO tariff as described herein ceases, the provisions of this Section III.1.10.7.B become null and void and the ISO will continue to implement Coordinated Transaction Scheduling unless and until future Section 205 filings are pursued to amend Coordinated Transaction Scheduling.

(b) The Two-Year Analysis

Within 120 days of the close of the first and second years following the date that Coordinated Transaction Scheduling as an interface scheduling tool is activated in the New England and New York wholesale electricity markets, the External Market Monitor will develop, for presentation to and comment by, New England stakeholders, an analysis, of:

(i) the Tie Optimization interchange, which will be the actual bid production cost savings of incremental interchange that would have occurred had the ISO and New York Independent System

Operator received an infinite number of zero bids in the Coordinated Transaction Scheduling process, which utilizes the supply curves and forecasted prices for each market; and

(ii) an optimal interchange, which will be the actual bid production cost savings of incremental interchange that would have occurred had the two ISOs had an infinite number of zero bids in the Coordinated Transaction Scheduling process, but utilizing actual real-time prices from each market rather than the forecasted prices that were used in the Coordinated Transaction Scheduling process.

The bid production cost savings associated with the Tie Optimization interchange as developed in (i) above for the second year following the date that Coordinated Transaction Scheduling is activated in the New England and New York wholesale electricity markets will reveal the "foregone" production cost savings from implementing Coordinated Transaction Scheduling rather than Tie Optimization, represented in the Section III.1.10.7.B(b)(1) formula as the term "b." The difference in bid production cost savings between (i) and (ii) above will reveal the "foregone" bid production cost savings of the Tie Optimization interchange as developed in (i) above rather than an optimal interchange as developed in (ii) above, represented in the Section III.1.10.7.B(b)(1) formula as the term "a."

This analysis will be consistent with presentations made by the External Market Monitor to the New England stakeholders during 2011 on the issue of the benefits of Coordinated Transaction Scheduling.

(1) Using the above calculations, the External Market Monitor will compute the following ratio:

$$b/a$$

If, the ratio b/a is greater than 60% and b is greater than $3 Million, the External Market Monitor will advise whether in its opinion the threshold has triggered.

(c) Improving Coordinated Transaction Scheduling

(1) If the ratio, developed pursuant to Section III.1.10.7.B(b)(1), is greater than 60% and b is greater than $3 Million, the ISO will declare whether the threshold has triggered considering the input of the External Market Monitor and the New England stakeholders.

(2) If the ISO declares the threshold has not triggered the process further described in this Section III.1.10.7.B becomes null and void.

(3) If the ISO declares that the threshold has triggered, the External Market Monitor will provide recommendations of adjustments to the design or operation of Coordinated Transaction Scheduling to improve the production cost savings available from its implementation.

(4) The ISO, considering the input of the New England stakeholders and the recommendation of the External Market Monitor, will develop and implement adjustments to Coordinated Transaction Scheduling. To the extent tariff revisions are necessary to implement the adjustments to Coordinated Transaction Scheduling, the ISO will file such revisions with the Commission as a compliance filing in the Coordinated Transaction Scheduling docket. If no adjustments to Coordinated Transaction Scheduling have been identified, the ISO will proceed to develop and file the revisions necessary to amend the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff to implement the inter-regional interchange scheduling practice known as Tie Optimization as a compliance filing.

(d) The Second Analysis

(1) Within 120 days of the close of the twelve months following the date that the adjustments to Coordinated Transaction Scheduling, developed under Section III.1.10.7.B(c), are activated in the New England and New York wholesale electricity markets, the External Market Monitor will present a second analysis to New England stakeholders. The analysis will be consistent with the analysis described in Section III.1.10.7.B(b) but will develop bid production cost savings for the twelve month period during which the adjustments developed in Section III.1.10.7.B(c) are in place.

(2) The bid production cost savings associated with the Tie Optimization interchange as developed in Section III.1.10.7.B(d)(1) will reveal the "foregone" bid production cost savings from implementing Coordinated Transaction Scheduling rather than Tie Optimization, represented in the Section III.1.10.7.B(d)(3) formula as the term "b." The different in bid production cost savings between the Tie Optimization interchange and the optimal interchange, as developed in Section III.1.10.7.B(d)(1), will reveal the "foregone" bid production cost savings of the Tie Optimization interchange rather than the optimal interchange, represented in the Section III.1.10.7.B(d)(3) formula as the term "a."

(3) Using the above calculations, the External Market Monitor will compute the following ratio:

$$b/a$$

If the ratio b/a is greater than 60% and b is greater than $3 Million, the External Market Monitor will advise whether in its opinion the threshold has triggered.

(4) If the ratio b/a is greater than 60% and b is greater than $3 Million, the ISO will declare whether the threshold has triggered considering the input of the External Market Monitor and the New England stakeholders.

(5) If the ISO declares the threshold has not triggered the process further described in this Section III.1.10.7.B becomes null and void.

(6) If the ISO declares the threshold has triggered, considering the input of the stakeholders and the recommendation of the External Market Monitor, the ISO will determine whether a superior alternative has been proposed. If the ISO and the New York Independent System Operator both determine a superior alternative has been proposed, the ISO will prepare tariff amendments to be filed with the Commission to implement the superior alternative, and will present those amendments to the New England stakeholders in accordance with the provisions of the Participants Agreement applicable for NEPOOL review of tariff amendments and will not pursue the balance of the actions required by this Section III.1.10.7.B.

(7) If the ISO determines a superior alternative has not been proposed, the ISO will proceed to develop and file the revisions necessary to amend the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff to implement the inter-regional interchange scheduling practice known as Tie Optimization as a compliance filing. Tie Optimization was described for stakeholders in the *Design Basis Document* for NE/NY Inter-Regional Interchange Scheduling presented at a NEPOOL Participants Committee meeting on June 10, 2011.

(e) The Compliance Filing

The ISO will develop tariff language to implement the inter-regional interchange scheduling practice known as Tie Optimization through a compliance filing with the Commission and will present those

amendments to the New England stakeholders in accordance with the provisions of the Participants Agreement applicable for NEPOOL review of tariff amendments.

III.1.10.8 ISO Responsibilities.

(a) The ISO shall use its best efforts to determine (i) the least-cost means of satisfying hourly purchase requests for energy, the projected hourly requirements for Operating Reserve, Replacement Reserve and other ancillary services of the Market Participants, including the reliability requirements of the New England Control Area, of the Day-Ahead Energy Market, and (ii) the least-cost means of satisfying the Operating Reserve, Replacement Reserve and other ancillary service requirements for any portion of the load forecast of the ISO for the Operating Day in excess of that scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market. In making these determinations, the ISO shall take into account: (i) the ISO's forecasts of New England Markets and New England Control Area energy requirements, giving due consideration to the energy requirement forecasts and purchase requests submitted by Market Participants for the Day-Ahead Energy Market; (ii) the offers and bids submitted by Market Participants; (iii) the availability of Limited Energy Resources; (iv) the capacity, location, and other relevant characteristics of Self-Scheduled Resources; (v) the requirements of the New England Control Area for Operating Reserve and Replacement Reserve, as specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures; (vi) the requirements of the New England Control Area for Regulation and other ancillary services, as specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures; (vii) the benefits of avoiding or minimizing transmission constraint control operations, as specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures; and (viii) such other factors as the ISO reasonably concludes are relevant to the foregoing determination. The ISO shall develop a Day-Ahead Energy schedule based on the applicable portions of the foregoing determination, and shall determine the Day-Ahead Prices resulting from such schedule.

(b) Not later than 1:30 p.m. of the day before each Operating Day, or such earlier deadline as may be specified by the ISO in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures or such later deadline as necessary to account for software failures or other events, the ISO shall: (i) post the aggregate Day-Ahead Energy schedule; (ii) post the Day-Ahead Prices; and (iii) inform the Market Participants of their scheduled injections and withdrawals. In the event of an Emergency, the ISO will notify Market Participants as soon as practicable if the Day-Ahead Energy Market can not be operated.

(c) Following posting of the information specified in Section III.1.10.8(b), the ISO shall revise its schedule of Resources to reflect updated projections of load, conditions affecting electric system operations in the New England Control Area, the availability of and constraints on limited energy and other Resources, transmission constraints, and other relevant factors.

(d) Market Participants shall pay and be paid for the quantities of energy scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market at the Day-Ahead Prices.

III.1.10.9 Hourly Scheduling.

(a) Following the initial posting by the ISO of the Locational Marginal Prices resulting from the Day-Ahead Energy Market, and subject to the right of the ISO to schedule and dispatch Resources and to direct that schedules be changed to address an actual or potential Emergency, a Resource Re-Offer Period shall exist from the time of the posting specified in Section III.1.10.8(b) until 2:00 p.m. on the day before each Operating Day or such other Re-Offer Period as necessary to account for software failures or other events. During the Re-Offer Period, Market Participants may submit revisions to Supply Offers, revisions to Demand Reduction Offers, and revisions to Demand Bids for any Dispatchable Asset Related Demand. Resources scheduled subsequent to the closing of the Re-Offer Period shall be settled at the applicable Real-Time Prices, and shall not affect the obligation to pay or receive payment for the quantities of energy scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market at the applicable Day-Ahead Prices.

(b) During the Re-Offer Period, Market Participants may submit revisions to priced External Transactions. External Transactions scheduled subsequent to the closing of the Re-Offer Period shall be settled at the applicable Real-Time Prices, and shall not affect the obligation to pay or receive payment for the quantities of energy scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market at the applicable Day-Ahead Prices. A submission during the Re-Offer Period for any portion of a transaction that was cleared in the Day-Ahead Energy Market is subject to the provisions in Section III.1.10.7. A Market Participant may at any time, consistent with the provisions in ISO New England Manual M-11, request to Self-Schedule an External Transaction and adjust the schedule on an hour-to-hour basis. The ISO must be notified of the request not later than 60 minutes prior to the hour in which the adjustment is to take effect. The External Transaction re-offer provisions of this Section III.1.10.9(c) shall not apply to Coordinated External Transactions, which are submitted pursuant to Section III.1.10.7.A.

(c) Following the completion of the initial Reserve Adequacy Analysis and throughout the Operating Day, a Market Participant may modify certain Supply Offer or Demand Bid parameters for a Generator

Asset or a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand on an hour-to-hour basis, provided that the modification is made no later than 30 minutes prior to the beginning of the hour for which the modification is to take effect:

(i) For a Generator Asset, the Start-Up Fee, the No-Load Fee, the fuel type (for dual-fuel Generator Assets), and the quantity and price pairs of its Blocks may be modified.

(ii) For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand, the quantity and price pairs of its Blocks may be modified.

(d) Following the completion of the initial Reserve Adequacy Analysis and throughout the Operating Day, a Market Participant may not modify any of the following Demand Reduction Offer parameters: price and demand reduction quantity pairs, Interruption Cost, Demand Response Resource Start-Up Time, Demand Response Resource Notification Time, Minimum Reduction Time, and Minimum Time Between Reductions.

(e) During the Operating Day, a Market Participant may request to Self-Schedule a Generator Asset or Dispatchable Asset Related Demand or may request to cancel a Self-Schedule for a Generator Asset or Dispatchable Asset Related Demand. The ISO will honor the request so long as it will not cause or worsen a reliability constraint. If the ISO is able to honor a Self-Schedule request, a Generator Asset will be permitted to come online at its Economic Minimum Limit and a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand will be dispatched to its Minimum Consumption Limit. A Market Participant may not request to Self-Schedule a Demand Response Resource. A Market Participant may cancel the Self-Schedule of a Continuous Storage Generator Asset or a Continuous Storage DARD only by declaring the facility unavailable.

(f) During the Operating Day, in the event that in a given hour a Market Participant seeks to modify a Supply Offer or Demand Bid after the deadline for modifications specified in Section III.1.10.9(c), then:

(i) the Market Participant may request that a Generator Asset be dispatched above its Economic Minimum Limit at a specified output. The ISO will honor the request so long as it will not cause or worsen a reliability constraint. If the ISO is able to honor the request, the Generator Asset will be dispatched as though it had offered the specified output for the hour in question at the Energy Offer Floor.

(ii) the Market Participant may request that a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand be dispatched above its Minimum Consumption Limit at a specified value. The ISO will

honor the request so long as it will not cause or worsen a reliability constraint. If the ISO is able to honor the request, the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand will be dispatched at or above the requested amount for the hour in question.

(g) During the Operating Day, in any interval in which a Generator Asset is providing Regulation, the upper limit of its energy dispatch range shall be reduced by the amount of Regulation Capacity, and the lower limit of its energy dispatch range shall be increased by the amount of Regulation Capacity. Any such adjustment shall not affect the Real-Time Reserve Designation.

(h) During the Operating Day, in any interval in which a Continuous Storage ATRR is providing Regulation, the upper limit of the associated Generator Asset's energy dispatch range shall be reduced by the Regulation High Limit, and the associated DARD's consumption dispatch range shall be reduced by the Regulation Low Limit. Any such adjustment shall not affect the Real-Time Reserve Designation.

(i) For each hour in the Operating Day, as soon as practicable after the deadlines specified in the foregoing subsection of this Section III.1.10, the ISO shall provide Market Participants and parties to External Transactions with any revisions to their schedules for the hour.

III.1.11 Dispatch.

The following procedures and principles shall govern the dispatch of the Resources available to the ISO.

III.1.11.1 Resource Output or Consumption and Demand Reduction.

The ISO shall have the authority to direct any Market Participant to adjust the output, consumption or demand reduction of any Dispatchable Resource within the operating characteristics specified in the Market Participant's Offer Data, Supply Offer, Demand Reduction Offer or Demand Bid. The ISO may cancel its selection of, or otherwise release, Pool-Scheduled Resources. The ISO shall adjust the output, consumption or demand reduction of Resources as necessary: (a) for both Dispatchable Resources and Non-Dispatchable Resources, to maintain reliability, and subject to that constraint, for Dispatchable Resources, (b) to minimize the cost of supplying the energy, reserves, and other services required by the Market Participants and the operation of the New England Control Area; (c) to balance supply and demand, maintain scheduled tie flows, and provide frequency support within the New England Control Area; and (d) to minimize unscheduled interchange that is not frequency related between the New England Control Area and other Control Areas.

III.1.11.2 Operating Basis.

In carrying out the foregoing objectives, the ISO shall conduct the operation of the New England Control Area and shall, in accordance with the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures, (i) utilize available Operating Reserve and replace such Operating Reserve when utilized; and (ii) monitor the availability of adequate Operating Reserve.

III.1.11.3 Dispatchable Resources.

With the exception of Settlement Only Resources, Generator Assets that meet the size criteria to be Settlement Only Resources, External Transactions, nuclear-powered Resources and photovoltaic Resources, all Resources must be Dispatchable Resources in the Energy Market and meet the technical specifications in ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 14 and ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 18 for dispatchability.

A Market Participant that does not meet the requirement for a Dispatchable Resource to be dispatchable in the Energy Market because the Resource is not connected to a remote terminal unit meeting the requirements of ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 18 shall take the following steps:

1. By January 15, 2017, the Market Participant shall submit to the ISO a circuit order form for the primary and secondary communication paths for the remote terminal unit.
2. The Market Participant shall work diligently with the ISO to ensure the Resource is able to receive and respond to electronic Dispatch Instructions within twelve months of the circuit order form submission.

A Market Participant that does not meet the requirement for a Dispatchable Resource to be dispatchable in the Energy Market by the deadline set forth above shall provide the ISO with a written plan for remedying the deficiencies, and shall identify in the plan the specific actions to be taken and a reasonable timeline for rendering the Resource dispatchable. The Market Participant shall complete the remediation in accordance with and under the timeline set forth in the written plan. Until a Resource is dispatchable, it may only be Self-Scheduled in the Real-Time Energy Market and shall otherwise be treated as a Non-Dispatchable Resource.

Dispatchable Resources in the Energy Market are subject to the following requirements:

(a) The ISO shall optimize the dispatch of energy from Limited Energy Resources by request to minimize the as-bid production cost for the New England Control Area. In implementing the use of Limited Energy Resources, the ISO shall use its best efforts to select the most economic hours of operation for Limited Energy Resources, in order to make optimal use of such Resources consistent with

the dynamic load-following requirements of the New England Control Area and the availability of other Resources to the ISO.

(b) The ISO shall implement the dispatch of energy from Dispatchable Resources and the designation of Real-Time Operating Reserve to Dispatchable Resources, including the dispatchable portion of Resources which are otherwise Self-Scheduled, by sending appropriate signals and instructions to the entity controlling such Resources. Each Market Participant shall ensure that the entity controlling a Dispatchable Resource offered or made available by that Market Participant complies with the energy dispatch signals and instructions transmitted by the ISO.

(c) The ISO shall have the authority to modify a Market Participant's operational related Offer Data for a Dispatchable Resource if the ISO observes that the Market Participant's Resource is not operating in accordance with such Offer Data. The ISO shall modify such operational related Offer Data based on observed performance and such modified Offer Data shall remain in effect until either (i) the affected Market Participant requests a test to be performed, and coordinates the testing pursuant to the procedures specified in the ISO New England Manuals, and the results of the test justify a change to the Market Participant's Offer Data or (ii) the ISO observes, through actual performance, that modification to the Market Participant's Offer Data is justified.

(d) Market Participants shall exert all reasonable efforts to operate, or ensure the operation of, their Dispatchable Resources in the New England Control Area as close to dispatched output, consumption or demand reduction levels as practical, consistent with Good Utility Practice.

(e) Settlement Only Resources are not eligible to be DNE Dispatchable Generators.

Wind and hydro Intermittent Power Resources that are not Settlement Only Resources are required to receive and respond to Do Not Exceed Dispatch Points, except as follows:

(i) A wind or hydro Intermittent Power Resource not capable of receiving and responding to electronic Dispatch Instructions will be manually dispatched.

(ii) A Market Participant may elect, but is not required, to have a wind or hydro Intermittent Power Resource that is less than 5 MW and is connected through transmission facilities rated at less than 115 kV be dispatched as a DNE Dispatchable Generator.

(iii) A Market Participant with a hydro Intermittent Power Resource that is able to operate within a dispatchable range and is capable of responding to Dispatch Instructions to increase or decrease output within its dispatchable range may elect to have that resource dispatched as a DDP Dispatchable Resource.

(f) The ISO may request that dual-fuel Generator Assets that normally burn natural gas voluntarily take all necessary steps (within the limitations imposed by the operating limitations of their installed equipment and their environmental and operating permits) to prepare to switch to secondary fuel in anticipation of natural gas supply shortages. The ISO may request that Market Participants with dual-fuel Generator Assets that normally burn natural gas voluntarily switch to a secondary fuel in anticipation of natural gas supply shortages. The ISO may communicate with Market Participants with dual-fuel Generator Assets that normally burn natural gas to verify whether the Market Participants have switched or are planning to switch to an alternate fuel.

III.1.11.4 Emergency Condition.

If the ISO anticipates or declares an Emergency Condition, all External Transaction sales out of the New England Control Area that are not backed by a Resource may be interrupted, in accordance with the ISO New England Manuals, in order to serve load and Operating Reserve in the New England Control Area.

III.1.11.5 Dispatchability Requirements for Intermittent Power Resources.

(a) Intermittent Power Resources that are Dispatchable Resources with Supply Offers that do not clear in the Day-Ahead Energy Market and are not committed by the ISO prior to or during the Operating Day must be Self-Scheduled in the Real-Time Energy Market at the Resource's Economic Minimum Limit in order to operate in Real-Time.

(b) Intermittent Power Resources that are not Settlement Only Resources, are not Dispatchable Resources, and are not committed by the ISO prior to or during the Operating Day must be Self-Scheduled in the Real-Time Energy Market with the Resource's Economic Maximum Limit and Economic Minimum Limit redeclared to the same value in order to operate in Real-Time. Redeclarations must be updated throughout the Operating Day to reflect actual operating capabilities.

III.1.11.6 Non-Dispatchable Resources.

Non-Dispatchable Resources are subject to the following requirements:

(a) The ISO shall have the authority to modify a Market Participant's operational related Offer Data for a Non-Dispatchable Resource if the ISO observes that the Market Participant's Resource is not operating in accordance with such Offer Data. The ISO shall modify such operational related Offer Data based on observed performance and such modified Offer Data shall remain in effect until either (i) the affected Market Participant requests a test to be performed and coordinates the testing pursuant to the procedures specified in the ISO New England Manuals, and the results of the test justify a change to the Market Participant's Offer Data or (ii) the ISO observes, through actual performance, that modification to the Market Participant's Offer Data is justified.

(b) Market Participants with Non-Dispatchable Resources shall exert all reasonable efforts to operate or ensure the operation of their Resources in the New England Control Area as close to dispatched levels as practical when dispatched by the ISO for reliability, consistent with Good Utility Practice.

III.1.12 Dynamic Scheduling.

Dynamic scheduling can be requested and may be implemented in accordance with the following procedures:

(a) An entity that owns or controls a generating Resource in the New England Control Area may electrically remove all or part of the generating Resource's output from the New England Control Area through dynamic scheduling of the output to load outside the New England Control Area. Such output shall not be available for economic dispatch by the ISO.

(b) An entity that owns or controls a generating Resource outside of the New England Control Area may electrically include all or part of the generating Resource's output into the New England Control Area through dynamic scheduling of the output to load inside the New England Control Area. Such output shall be available for economic dispatch by the ISO.

(c) An entity requesting dynamic scheduling shall be responsible for arranging for the provision of signal processing and communication from the generating unit and other participating Control Area and complying with any other procedures established by the ISO regarding dynamic scheduling as set forth in the ISO New England Manuals. Allocation of costs associated with dynamic scheduling shall be determined and filed with the Commission following the first request.

(d) An entity requesting dynamic scheduling shall be responsible for reserving amounts of appropriate transmission service necessary to deliver the range of the dynamic transfer and any ancillary services.

STANDARD MARKET DESIGN

III.1 Market Operations

III.1.1 Introduction.

This Market Rule 1 sets forth the scheduling, other procedures, and certain general provisions applicable to the operation of the New England Markets within the New England Control Area. The ISO shall operate the New England Markets in compliance with NERC, NPCC and ISO reliability criteria. The ISO is the Counterparty for agreements and transactions with its Customers (including assignments involving Customers), including bilateral transactions described in Market Rule 1, and sales to the ISO and/or purchases from the ISO of energy, reserves, Ancillary Services, capacity, demand/load response, FTRs and other products, paying or charging (if and as applicable) its Customers the amounts produced by the pertinent market clearing process or through the other pricing mechanisms described in Market Rule 1. The bilateral transactions to which the ISO is the Counterparty (subject to compliance with the requirements of Section III.1.4) include, but are not limited to, Internal Bilaterals for Load, Internal Bilaterals for Market for Energy, Annual Reconfiguration Transactions, Capacity Supply Obligation Bilaterals, Capacity Load Obligation Bilaterals, Capacity Performance Bilaterals, and the transactions described in Sections III.9.4.1 (internal bilateral transactions that transfer Forward Reserve Obligations), and III.13.1.6 (Self-Supplied FCA Resources). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the ISO will not act as Counterparty for the import into the New England Control Area, for the use of Publicly Owned Entities, of: (1) energy, capacity, and ancillary products associated therewith, to which the Publicly Owned Entities are given preference under Articles 407 and 408 of the project license for the New York Power Authority’s Niagara Project; and (2) energy, capacity, and ancillary products associated therewith, to which Publicly Owned Entities are entitled under Article 419 of the project license for the New York Power Authority’s Franklin D. Roosevelt – St. Lawrence Project. This Market Rule 1 addresses each of the three time frames pertinent to the daily operation of the New England Markets: “Pre-scheduling” as specified in Section III.1.9, “Scheduling” as specified in III.1.10, and “Dispatch” as specified in III.1.11. This Market Rule 1 became effective on February 1, 2005.

III.1.2 [Reserved.]

III.1.3 Definitions.

Whenever used in Market Rule 1, in either the singular or plural number, capitalized terms shall have the meanings specified in Section I of the Tariff. Terms used in Market Rule 1 that are not defined in Section

I shall have the meanings customarily attributed to such terms by the electric utility industry in New England or as defined elsewhere in the ISO New England Filed Documents. Terms used in Market Rule 1 that are defined in Section I are subject to the 60% Participant Vote threshold specified in Section 11.1.2 of the Participants Agreement.

III.1.3.1 [Reserved.]

III.1.3.2 [Reserved.]

III.1.3.3 [Reserved.]

III.1.4 Requirements for Certain Transactions.

III.1.4.1 ISO Settlement of Certain Transactions.

The ISO will settle, and act as Counterparty to, the transactions described in Section III.1.4.2 if the transactions (and their related transactions) conform to, and the transacting Market Participants comply with, the requirements specified in Section III.1.4.3.

III.1.4.2 Transactions Subject to Requirements of Section III.1.4.

Transactions that must conform to the requirements of Section III.1.4 include: Internal Bilaterals for Load, Internal Bilaterals for Market for Energy, Annual Reconfiguration Transactions, Capacity Supply Obligation Bilaterals, Capacity Load Obligation Bilaterals, Capacity Performance Bilaterals, and the transactions described in Sections III.9.4.1 (internal bilateral transactions that transfer Forward Reserve Obligations), and III.13.1.6 (Self-Supplied FCA Resources). The foregoing are referred to collectively as "Section III.1.4 Transactions," and individually as a "Section III.1.4 Transaction." Transactions that conform to the standards are referred to collectively as "Section III.1.4 Conforming Transactions," and individually as a "Section III.1.4 Conforming Transaction."

III.1.4.3 Requirements for Section III.1.4 Conforming Transactions.

(a) To qualify as a Section III.1.4 Conforming Transaction, a Section III.1.4 Transaction must constitute an exchange for an off-market transaction (a "Related Transaction"), where the Related Transaction:

(i) is not cleared or settled by the ISO as Counterparty;

(ii) is a spot, forward or derivatives contract that contemplates the transfer of energy or a MW obligation to or from a Market Participant;

(iii) involves commercially appropriate obligations that impose a duty to transfer electricity or a MW obligation from the seller to the buyer, or from the buyer to the seller, with performance taking place within a reasonable time in accordance with prevailing cash market practices; and

(iv) is not contingent on either party to carry out the Section III.1.4 Transaction.

(b) In addition, to qualify as a Section III.1.4 Conforming Transaction:

(i) the Section III.1.4 Transaction must be executed between separate beneficial owners or separate parties trading for independently controlled accounts;

(ii) the Section III.1.4 Transaction and the Related Transaction must be separately identified in the records of the parties to the transactions; and

(iii) the Section III.1.4 Transaction must be separately identified in the records of the ISO.

(c) As further requirements:

(i) each party to the Section III.1.4 Transaction and Related Transaction must maintain, and produce upon request of the ISO, records demonstrating compliance with the requirements of Sections III.1.4.3(a) and (b) for the Section III.1.4 Transaction, the Related Transaction and any other transaction that is directly related to, or integrated in any way with, the Related Transaction, including the identity of the counterparties and the material economic terms of the transactions including their price, tenor, quantity and execution date; and

(ii) each party to the Section III.1.4 Transaction must be a Market Participant that meets all requirements of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

III.1.5 Resource Auditing.

III.1.5.1 Claimed Capability Audits.

III.1.5.1.1 General Audit Requirements.

(a) The following types of Claimed Capability Audits may be performed:

(i) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit establishes the Generator Asset's ability to respond to ISO Dispatch Instructions and to maintain performance at a specified output level for a specified duration.

(ii) A Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit determines a Generator Asset's capability to perform under specified summer and winter conditions for a specified duration.

(iii) A Seasonal DR Audit determines the ability of a Demand Response Resource to perform during specified months for a specified duration.

(iv) An ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit is conducted by the ISO to verify the Generator Asset's Establish Claimed Capability Audit value or the Demand Response Resource's Seasonal DR Audit value.

(b) The Claimed Capability Audit value of a Generator Asset shall reflect any limitations based upon the interdependence of common elements between two or more Generator Assets such as: auxiliaries, limiting operating parameters, and the deployment of operating personnel.

(c) The Claimed Capability Audit value of gas turbine, combined cycle, and pseudo-combined cycle assets shall be normalized to standard 90° (summer) and 20° (winter) temperatures.

(d) The Claimed Capability Audit value for steam turbine assets with steam exports, combined cycle, or pseudo-combined cycle assets with steam exports where steam is exported for uses external to the electric power facility, shall be normalized to the facility's Seasonal Claimed Capability steam demand.

(e) A Claimed Capability Audit may be denied or rescheduled by the ISO if its performance will jeopardize the reliable operation of the electrical system.

III.1.5.1.2 Establish Claimed Capability Audit.

(a) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit may be performed only by a Generator Asset.

(b) The time and date of an Establish Claimed Capability Audit shall be unannounced.

(c) For a newly commercial Generator Asset:

(i) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit will be scheduled by the ISO within five Business Days of the commercial operation date for all Generator Assets except:

1. Non-intermittent daily cycle hydro;
2. Non-intermittent net-metered, or special qualifying facilities that do not elect to audit as described in Section III.1.5.1.3; and
3. Intermittent Generator Assets

(ii) The Establish Claimed Capability Audit values for both summer and winter shall equal the mean net real power output demonstrated over the duration of the audit, as reflected in hourly revenue metering data, normalized for temperature and steam exports.

(iii) The Establish Claimed Capability Audit values shall be effective as of the commercial operation date of the Generator Asset.

(d) For Generator Assets with an Establish Claimed Capability Audit value:

(i) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit may be performed at the request of a Market Participant in order to support a change in the summer and winter Establish Claimed Capability Audit values for a Generator Asset.

(ii) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit shall be performed within five Business Days of the date of the request.

(iii) The Establish Claimed Capability Audit values for both summer and winter shall equal the mean net real power output demonstrated over the duration of the audit, as reflected in hourly revenue metering data, normalized for temperature and steam exports.

(iv) The Establish Claimed Capability Audit values become effective one Business Day following notification of the audit results to the Market Participant by the ISO.

(v) A Market Participant may cancel an audit request prior to issuance of the audit Dispatch Instruction.

(e) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit value may not exceed the maximum interconnected flow specified in the Network Resource Capability for the resource associated with the Generator Asset.

(f) Establish Claimed Capability Audits shall be performed on non-NERC holiday weekdays between 0800 and 2200.

(g) To conduct an Establish Claimed Capability Audit, the ISO shall:

(i) Initiate an Establish Claimed Capability Audit by issuing a Dispatch Instruction ordering the Generator Asset's net output to increase from the current operating level to its Real-Time High Operating Limit.

(ii) Indicate when issuing the Dispatch Instruction that an audit will be conducted.

(iii) Begin the audit with the first full clock hour after sufficient time has been allowed for the asset to ramp, based on its offered ramp rate from its current operating point to reach its Real-Time High Operating Limit.

(h) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit shall be performed for the following contiguous duration:

Duration Required for an Establish Claimed Capability Audit	
Type	**Claimed Capability Audit Duration (Hrs)**
Steam Turbine (Includes Nuclear)	4
Combined Cycle	4
Integrated Coal Gasification Combustion Cycle	4
Pressurized Fluidized Bed Combustion	4

Combustion Gas Turbine	1
Internal Combustion Engine	1
Hydraulic Turbine – Reversible (Electric Storage) Hydraulic Turbine – Other	2
Hydro-Conventional Daily Pondage Hydro-Conventional Run of River Hydro-Conventional Weekly	2
Wind Photovoltaic Fuel Cell	2
Other Electric Storage (Excludes Hydraulic Turbine - Reversible)	2

(i) The ISO, in consultation with the Market Participant, will determine the contiguous audit duration for a Generator Asset of a type not listed in Section III.1.5.1.2(h).

III.1.5.1.3. Seasonal Claimed Capability Audits.

(a) A Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit may be performed only by a Generator Asset.

(b) A Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit must be conducted by all Generator Assets except:

(i) Non-intermittent daily hydro; and

(ii) Intermittent, net-metered, and special qualifying facilities. Non-intermittent net-metered and special qualifying facilities may elect to perform Seasonal Claimed Capability Audits pursuant to Section III.1.7.11(c)(iv).

(c) An Establish Claimed Capability Audit or ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit that meets the requirements of a Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit in this Section III.1.5.1.3 may be used to fulfill a Generator Asset's Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit obligation.

(d) Except as provided in Section III.1.5.1.3(n) below, a summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit must be conducted:

(i) At least once every Capability Demonstration Year;

(ii) Either (1) at a mean ambient temperature during the audit that is greater than or equal to 80 degrees Fahrenheit at the location of the Generator Asset, or (2) during an ISO-announced summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit window.

(e) A winter Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit must be conducted:

(i) At least once in the previous three Capability Demonstration Years, except that a newly commercial Generator Asset which becomes commercial on or after:

(1) September 1 and prior to December 31 shall perform a winter Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit prior to the end of that Capability Demonstration Year.

(2) January 1 shall perform a winter Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit prior to the end of the next Capability Demonstration Year.

(ii) Either (1) at a mean ambient temperature during the audit that is less than or equal to 32 degrees Fahrenheit at the location of the Generator Asset, or (2) during an ISO-announced winter Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit window.

(f) A Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit shall be performed by operating the Generator Asset for the audit time period and submitting to the ISO operational data that meets the following requirements:

(i) The Market Participant must notify the ISO of its request to use the dispatch to satisfy the Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit requirement by 5:00 p.m. on the fifth Business Day following the day on which the audit concludes.

(ii) The notification must include the date and time period of the demonstration to be used for the Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit and other relevant operating data.

(g) The Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value (summer or winter) will be the mean net real power output demonstrated over the duration of the audit, as reflected in hourly revenue metering data, normalized for temperature and steam exports.

(h) The Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value (summer or winter) shall be the most recent audit data submitted to the ISO meeting the requirements of this Section III.1.5.1.3. In the event that a Market Participant fails to submit Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit data to meet the timing requirements in Section III.1.5.1.3(d) and (e), the Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value for the season shall be set to zero.

(i) The Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value shall become effective one Business Day following notification of the audit results to the Market Participant by the ISO.

(j) A Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit shall be performed for the following contiguous duration:

Duration Required for a Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit	
Type	**Claimed Capability Audit Duration (Hrs)**
Steam Turbine (Includes Nuclear)	2
Combined Cycle	2

Integrated Coal Gasification Combustion Cycle	2
Pressurized Fluidized Bed Combustion	2
Combustion Gas Turbine	1
Internal Combustion Engine	1
Hydraulic Turbine-Reversible (Electric Storage) Hydraulic Turbine-Other	2
Hydro-Conventional Weekly	2
Fuel Cell	1
Other Electric Storage (Excludes Hydraulic Turbine - Reversible)	2

(k) A Generator Asset that is on a planned outage that was approved in the ISO's annual maintenance scheduling process during all hours that meet the temperature requirements for a Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit that is to be performed by the asset during that Capability Demonstration Year shall:

(i) Submit to the ISO, prior to September 10, an explanation of the circumstances rendering it incapable of meeting these auditing requirements;

(ii) Have its Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value for the season set to zero; and

(iii) Perform the required Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit on the next available day that meets the Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit temperature requirements.

(l) A Generator Asset that does not meet the auditing requirements of this Section III.1.5.1.3 because (1) every time the temperature requirements were met at the Generator Asset's location the ISO denied the request to operate to full capability, or (2) the temperature requirements were not met at the Generator Asset's location during the Capability Demonstration Year during which the asset was required to perform a Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit during the hours 0700 to 2300 for each weekday excluding those weekdays that are defined as NERC holidays, shall:

(i) Submit to the ISO, prior to September 10, an explanation of the circumstances rendering it incapable of meeting these temperature requirements, including verifiable temperature data;

(ii) Retain the current Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value for the season; and

(iii) Perform the required Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit during the next Capability Demonstration Year.

(m) The ISO may issue notice of a summer or winter Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit window for some or all of the New England Control Area if the ISO determines that weather forecasts indicate that temperatures during the audit window will meet the summer or winter Seasonal

Claimed Capability Audit temperature requirements. A notice shall be issued at least 48 hours prior to the opening of the audit window. Any audit performed during the announced audit window shall be deemed to meet the temperature requirement for the summer or winter audit. In the event that five or more audit windows for the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit temperature requirement, each of at least a four hour duration between 0700 and 2300 and occurring on a weekday excluding those weekdays that are defined as NERC holidays, are not opened for a Generator Asset prior to August 15 during a Capability Demonstration Year, a two-week audit window shall be opened for that Generator Asset to perform a summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit, and any audit performed by that Generator Asset during the open audit window shall be deemed to meet the temperature requirement for the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit. The open audit window shall be between 0700 and 2300 each day during August 15 through August 31.

(n) A Market Participant that is required to perform testing on a Generator Asset that is in addition to a summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit may notify the ISO that the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit was performed in conjunction with this additional testing, provided that:

(i) The notification shall be provided at the time the Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit data is submitted under Section III.1.5.1.3(f).

(ii) The notification explains the nature of the additional testing and that the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit was performed while the Generator Asset was online to perform this additional testing.

(iii) The summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit and additional testing are performed during the months of June, July or August between the hours of 0700 and 2300.

(iv) In the event that the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit does not meet the temperature requirements of Section III.1.5.1.3(d)(ii), the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value may not exceed the summer Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value from the prior Capability Demonstration Year.

(v) This Section III.1.5.1.3(n) may be utilized no more frequently than once every three Capability Demonstration Years for a Generator Asset.

(o) The ISO, in consultation with the Market Participant, will determine the contiguous audit duration for a Generator Asset of a type not listed in Section III.1.5.1.3(j).

III.1.5.1.3.1 Seasonal DR Audits.

(a) A Seasonal DR Audit may be performed only by a Demand Response Resource.

(b) A Seasonal DR Audit shall be performed for 12 contiguous five-minute intervals.

(c) A summer Seasonal DR Audit must be conducted by all Demand Response Resources:

- (i) At least once every Capability Demonstration Year;
- (ii) During the months of April through November;

(d) A winter Seasonal DR Audit must be conducted by all Demand Response Resources:

- (i) At least once every Capability Demonstration Year;
- (ii) During the months of December through March.

(e) A Seasonal DR Audit may be performed either:

- (i) At the request of a Market Participant as described in subsection (f) below; or
- (ii) By the Market Participant designating a period of dispatch after the fact as described in subsection (g) below.

(f) If a Market Participant requests a Seasonal DR Audit:

- (i) The ISO shall perform the Seasonal DR Audit at an unannounced time between 0800 and 2200 on non-NERC holiday weekdays within five Business Days of the date of the request.
- (ii) The ISO shall initiate the Seasonal DR Audit by issuing a Dispatch Instruction ordering the Demand Response Resource to its Maximum Reduction.
- (iii) The ISO shall indicate when issuing the Dispatch Instruction that an audit will be conducted.
- (iv) The ISO shall begin the audit with the start of the first five-minute interval after sufficient time has been allowed for the resource to ramp, based on its Demand Reduction Offer parameters, to its Maximum Reduction.
- (v) A Market Participant may cancel an audit request prior to issuance of the audit Dispatch Instruction.

(g) If the Seasonal DR Audit is performed by the designation of a period of dispatch after the fact, the designated period must meet all of the requirements in this Section III.1.5.1.3.1 and:

- (i) The Market Participant must notify the ISO of its request to use the dispatch to satisfy the Seasonal DR Audit requirement by 5:00 p.m. on the fifth Business Day following the day on which the audit concludes.
- (ii) The notification must include the date and time period of the demonstration to be used for the Seasonal DR Audit.
- (iii) The demonstration period may begin with the start of any five-minute interval after the completion of the Demand Response Resource Notification Time.
- (iv) A CLAIM10 audit or CLAIM30 audit that meets the requirements of a Seasonal DR Audit as provided in this Section III.1.5.1.3.1 may be used to fulfill the Seasonal DR Audit obligation of a Demand Response Resource.

(h) An ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit fulfils the Seasonal DR Audit obligation of a Demand Response Resource.

(i) Each Demand Response Asset associated with a Demand Response Resource is evaluated during the Seasonal DR Audit of the Demand Response Resource.

(j) Any Demand Response Asset on a forced or scheduled curtailment as defined in Section III.8.3 is assessed a zero audit value.

(k) The Seasonal DR Audit value (summer or winter) of a Demand Response Resource resulting from the Seasonal DR Audit shall be the sum of the average demand reductions demonstrated during the audit by each of the Demand Response Resource's constituent Demand Response Assets.

(l) If a Demand Response Asset is added to or removed from a Demand Response Resource between audits, the Demand Response Resource's capability shall be updated to reflect the inclusion or exclusion of the audit value of the Demand Response Asset, such that at any point in time the summer or winter Seasonal DR Audit value of a Demand Response Resource shall equal the sum of the most recent valid like-season audit values of its constituent Demand Response Assets.

(m) The Seasonal DR Audit value shall become effective one Business Day following notification of the audit results to the Market Participant by the ISO.

(n) The summer or winter audit value of a Demand Response Asset shall be set to zero at the end of the Capability Demonstration Year if the Demand Response Asset did not perform a Seasonal DR Audit for that season as part of a Demand Response Resource during that Capability Demonstration Year.

(o) For a Demand Response Asset that was associated with a "Real-Time Demand Response Resource" or a "Real-Time Emergency Generation Resource," as those terms were defined prior to June 1, 2018, any valid result from an audit conducted prior to June 1, 2018 shall continue to be valid on June 1, 2018, and shall retain the same expiration date.

III.1.5.1.4. ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audits.

(a) An ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit may be performed by the ISO at any time.

(b) An ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit value shall replace either the summer or winter Seasonal DR Audit value for a Demand Response Resource and shall replace both the winter and summer Establish Claimed Capability Audit values for a Generator Asset, normalized for temperature and steam exports, except:

(i) The Establish Claimed Capability Audit values for a Generator Asset may not exceed the maximum interconnected flow specified in the Network Resource Capability for that resource.

(ii) An ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit value for a Generator Asset shall not set the winter Establish Claimed Capability Audit value unless the ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit was performed at a mean ambient temperature that is less than or equal to 32 degrees Fahrenheit at the Generator Asset location.

(c) If for a Generator Asset a Market Participant submits pressure and relative humidity data for the previous Establish Claimed Capability Audit and the current ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit, the Establish Claimed Capability Audit values derived from the ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit will be normalized to the pressure of the previous Establish Claimed Capability Audit and a relative humidity of 64%.

(d) The audit values derived from the ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit shall become effective one Business Day following notification of the audit results to the Market Participant by the ISO.

(e) To conduct an ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit, the ISO shall:

(i) Initiate an ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit by issuing a Dispatch Instruction ordering the Generator Asset to its Real-Time High Operating Limit or the Demand Response Resource to its Maximum Reduction.

(ii) Indicate when issuing the Dispatch Instruction that an audit will be conducted.

(iii) For Generator Assets, begin the audit with the first full clock hour after sufficient time has been allowed for the Generator Asset to ramp, based on its offered ramp rate, from its current operating point to its Real-Time High Operating Limit.

(iv) For Demand Response Resources, begin the audit with the first five-minute interval after sufficient time has been allowed for the resource to ramp, based on its Demand Reduction Offer parameters, to its Maximum Reduction.

(f) An ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit shall be performed for the following contiguous duration:

Duration Required for an ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit	
Type	**Claimed Capability Audit Duration (Hrs)**
Steam Turbine (Includes Nuclear)	4
Combined Cycle	4

Integrated Coal Gasification Combustion Cycle	4
Pressurized Fluidized Bed Combustion	4
Combustion Gas Turbine	1
Internal Combustion Engine	1
Hydraulic Turbine – Reversible (Electric Storage) Hydraulic Turbine – Other	2
Hydro-Conventional Daily Pondage Hydro-Conventional Run of River Hydro-Conventional Weekly	2
Wind Photovoltaic Fuel Cell	2
Other Electric Storage (Excludes Hydraulic Turbine – Reversible)	2
Demand Response Resource	1

(g) The ISO, in consultation with the Market Participant, will determine the contiguous audit duration for an Asset or Resource type not listed in Section III.1.5.1.4(f).

III.1.5.2 ISO-Initiated Parameter Auditing.

(a) The ISO may perform an audit of any Supply Offer, Demand Reduction Offer or other operating parameter that impacts the ability of a Generator Asset or Demand Response Resource to provide real-time energy or reserves.

(b) Generator audits shall be performed using the following methods for the relevant parameter:

(i) **Economic Maximum Limit**. The Generator Asset shall be evaluated based upon its ability to achieve the current offered Economic Maximum Limit value, through a review of historical dispatch data or based on a response to a current ISO-issued Dispatch Instruction.

(ii) **Manual Response Rate**. The Generator Asset shall be evaluated based upon its ability to respond to Dispatch Instructions at its offered Manual Response Rate, including hold points and changes in Manual Response Rates.

(iii) **Start-Up Time**. The Generator Asset shall be evaluated based upon its ability to achieve the offered Start-Up Time.

(iv) **Notification Time**. The Generator Asset shall be evaluated based upon its ability to close its output breaker within its offered Notification Time.

(v) **CLAIM10**. The Generator Asset shall be evaluated based upon its ability to reach its CLAIM10 in accordance with Section III.9.5.

(vi) **CLAIM30**. The Generator Asset shall be evaluated based upon its ability to reach its CLAIM30 in accordance with Section III.9.5.

(vii) **Automatic Response Rate**. The Generator Asset shall be analyzed, based upon a review of historical performance data, for its ability to respond to four-second electronic Dispatch Instructions.

(viii) **Dual Fuel Capability**. A Generator Asset that is capable of operating on multiple fuels may be required to audit on a specific fuel, as set out in Section III.1.5.2(f).

(c) Demand Response Resource audits shall be performed using the following methods:

(i) **Maximum Reduction**. The Demand Response Resource shall be evaluated based upon its ability to achieve the current offered Maximum Reduction value, through a review of historical dispatch data or based on a response to a current Dispatch Instruction.

(ii) **Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate**. The Demand Response Resource shall be evaluated based upon its ability to respond to Dispatch Instructions at its offered Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate.

(iii) **Demand Response Resource Start-Up Time**. The Demand Response Resource shall be evaluated based upon its ability to achieve its Minimum Reduction within the offered Demand Response Resource Start-Up Time, in response to a Dispatch Instruction and after completing its Demand Response Resource Notification Time.

(iv) **Demand Response Resource Notification Time**. The Demand Response Resource shall be evaluated based upon its ability to start reducing demand within its offered Demand Response Resource Notification Time, from the receipt of a Dispatch Instruction when the Demand Response Resource was not previously reducing demand.

(v) **CLAIM10**. The Demand Response Resource shall be evaluated based upon its ability to reach its CLAIM10 in accordance with Section III.9.5.

(vi) **CLAIM30**. The Demand Response Resource shall be evaluated based upon its ability to reach its CLAIM30 in accordance with Section III.9.5.

(d) To conduct an audit based upon historical data, the ISO shall:

(i) Obtain data through random sampling of generator or Demand Response Resource performance in response to Dispatch Instructions; or

(ii) Obtain data through continual monitoring of generator or Demand Response Resource performance in response to Dispatch Instructions.

(e) To conduct an unannounced audit, the ISO shall initiate the audit by issuing a Dispatch Instruction ordering the Generator Asset or Demand Response Resource to change from the current operating level to a level that permits the ISO to evaluate the performance of the Generator Asset or Demand Response Resource for the parameters being audited.

(f) To conduct an audit of the capability of a Generator Asset described in Section III.1.5.2(b)(viii) to run on a specific fuel:

(i) The ISO shall notify the Lead Market Participant if a Generator Asset is required to undergo an audit on a specific fuel. The ISO, in consultation with the Lead Market Participant, shall develop a plan for the audit.

(ii) The Lead Market Participant will have the ability to propose the time and date of the audit within the ISO's prescribed time frame and must notify the ISO at least five Business Days in advance of the audit, unless otherwise agreed to by the ISO and the Lead Market Participant.

(g) To the extent that the audit results indicate a Market Participant is providing Supply Offer, Demand Reduction Offer or other operating parameter values that are not representative of the actual capability of the Generator Asset or Demand Response Resource, the values for the Generator Asset or Demand Response Resource shall be restricted to those values that are supported by the audit.

(h) In the event that a Generator Asset or Demand Response Resource has had a parameter value restricted:

(i) The Market Participant may submit a restoration plan to the ISO to restore that parameter. The restoration plan shall:

1. Provide an explanation of the discrepancy;
2. Indicate the steps that the Market Participant will take to re-establish the parameter's value;
3. Indicate the timeline for completing the restoration; and
4. Explain the testing that the Market Participant will undertake to verify restoration of the parameter value upon completion.

(ii) The ISO shall:

1. Accept the restoration plan if implementation of the plan, including the testing plan, is reasonably likely to support the proposed change in the parameter value restriction;
2. Coordinate with the Market Participant to perform required testing upon completion of the restoration; and
3. Modify the parameter value restriction following completion of the restoration plan, based upon tested values.

III.1.5.3 Reactive Capability Audits.

(a) Two types of Reactive Capability Audits may be performed:

(i) A Lagging Reactive Capability Audit measures the Generator Asset's ability to provide reactive power to the transmission system at a specified real power output.

(ii) A Leading Reactive Capability Audit measures the Generator Asset's ability to absorb reactive power from the transmission system at a specified real power output.

(b) The ISO shall develop a list of Generator Assets that must conduct Reactive Capability Audits.

(c) Unless otherwise directed by the ISO, Generator Assets that are required to perform Reactive Capability Audits must perform both a Lagging Reactive Capability Audit and a Leading Reactive Capability Audit.

(d) All Reactive Capability Audits shall meet the testing conditions specified in the ISO New England Operating Documents.

(e) The Reactive Capability Audit value of a Generator Asset shall reflect any limitations based upon the interdependence of common elements between two or more Generator Assets such as: auxiliaries, limiting operating parameters, and the deployment of operating personnel.

(f) A Reactive Capability Audit may be denied or rescheduled by the ISO if conducting the Reactive Capability Audit could jeopardize the reliable operation of the electrical system.

(g) Reactive Capability Audits must be conducted at least every five years, unless otherwise required by the ISO. The ISO may require a Generator Asset to conduct Reactive Capability Audits more often than every five years if:

(i) there is a change in the Generator Asset that may affect the reactive power capability of the Generator Asset;

(ii) there is a change in electrical system conditions that may affect the achievable reactive power output or absorption of the Generator Asset; or

(iii) historical data shows that the amount of reactive power that the Generator Asset can provide to or absorb from the transmission system is higher or lower than the latest audit data.

(h) The Lead Market Participant may request a waiver of the requirement to conduct a Reactive Capability Audit. The ISO, at its sole discretion, will determine whether and for how long a waiver can be granted.

III.1.6 [Reserved.]

III.1.6.1 [Reserved.]

III.1.6.2 [Reserved.]

III.1.6.3 [Reserved.]

III.1.6.4 ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures.

The ISO shall prepare, maintain and update the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures consistent with the ISO New England Filed Documents. The ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures shall be available for inspection by the Market Participants, regulatory authorities with jurisdiction over the ISO or any Market Participant, and the public.

III.1.7 General.

III.1.7.1 Provision of Market Data to the Commission.

The ISO will electronically deliver to the Commission, on an ongoing basis and in a form and manner consistent with its collection of data and in a form and manner acceptable to the Commission, data related to the markets that it administers, in accordance with the Commission's regulations.

III.1.7.2 [Reserved.]

III.1.7.3 Agents.

A Market Participant may participate in the New England Markets through an agent, provided that such Market Participant informs the ISO in advance in writing of the appointment of such agent. A Market Participant using an agent shall be bound by all of the acts or representations of such agent with respect to transactions in the New England Markets, and shall ensure that any such agent complies with the requirements of the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures and the ISO New England Filed Documents.

III.1.7.4 [Reserved.]

III.1.7.5 Transmission Constraint Penalty Factors.

In the Day-Ahead Energy Market, the Transmission Constraint Penalty Factor for an interface constraint is $10,000/MWh and the Transmission Constraint Penalty Factor for all other transmission constraints is $30,000/MWh. In the Real-Time Energy Market, the Transmission Constraint Penalty Factor for any

transmission constraint is $30,000/MWh. Transmission Constraint Penalty Factors are not used in calculating Locational Marginal Prices.

III.1.7.6 Scheduling and Dispatching.

(a) The ISO shall schedule Day-Ahead and schedule and dispatch in Real-Time Resources economically on the basis of least-cost, security-constrained dispatch and the prices and operating characteristics offered by Market Participants. The ISO shall schedule and dispatch sufficient Resources of the Market Participants to serve the New England Markets energy purchase requirements under normal system conditions of the Market Participants and meet the requirements of the New England Control Area for ancillary services provided by such Resources. The ISO shall use a joint optimization process to serve Real-Time Energy Market energy requirements and meet Real-Time Operating Reserve requirements based on a least-cost, security-constrained economic dispatch.

(b) In the event that one or more Resources cannot be scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market on the basis of a least-cost, security-constrained dispatch as a result of one or more Self-Schedule offers contributing to a transmission limit violation, the following scheduling protocols will apply:

(i) When a single Self-Schedule offer contributes to a transmission limit violation, the Self-Schedule offer will not be scheduled for the entire Self-Schedule period in development of Day-Ahead schedules.

(ii) When two Self-Schedule offers contribute to a transmission limit violation, parallel clearing solutions will be executed such that, for each solution, one of the Self-Schedule offers will be omitted for its entire Self-Schedule period. The least cost solution will be used for purposes of determining which Resources are scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

(iii) When three or more Self-Schedule offers contribute to a transmission limit violation, the ISO will determine the total daily MWh for each Self-Schedule offer and will omit Self-Schedule offers in their entirety, in sequence from the offer with the least total daily MWh to the offer with the greatest total MWh, stopping when the transmission limit violation is resolved.

(c) Scheduling and dispatch shall be conducted in accordance with the ISO New England Filed Documents.

(d) The ISO shall undertake, together with Market Participants, to identify any conflict or incompatibility between the scheduling or other deadlines or specifications applicable to the New England Markets, and any relevant procedures of another Control Area, or any tariff (including the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff). Upon determining that any such conflict or incompatibility exists, the ISO shall propose tariff or procedural changes, or undertake such other efforts as may be appropriate, to resolve any such conflict or incompatibility.

III.1.7.7 Energy Pricing.

The price paid for energy, including demand reductions, bought and sold by the ISO in the New England Markets will reflect the Locational Marginal Price at each Location, determined by the ISO in accordance with the ISO New England Filed Documents. Congestion Costs, which shall be determined by differences in the Congestion Component of Locational Marginal Prices caused by constraints, shall be calculated and collected, and the resulting revenues disbursed, by the ISO in accordance with this Market Rule 1. Loss costs associated with Pool Transmission Facilities, which shall be determined by the differences in Loss Components of the Locational Marginal Prices shall be calculated and collected, and the resulting revenues disbursed, by the ISO in accordance with this Market Rule 1.

III.1.7.8 Market Participant Resources.

A Market Participant may elect to Self-Schedule its Resources in accordance with and subject to the limitations and procedures specified in this Market Rule 1 and the ISO New England Manuals.

III.1.7.9 Real-Time Reserve Prices.

The price paid by the ISO for the provision of Real-Time Operating Reserve in the New England Markets will reflect Real-Time Reserve Clearing Prices determined by the ISO in accordance with the ISO New England Filed Documents for the system and each Reserve Zone.

III.1.7.10 Other Transactions.

Market Participants may enter into internal bilateral transactions and External Transactions for the purchase or sale of energy or other products to or from each other or any other entity, subject to the obligations of Market Participants to make resources with a Capacity Supply Obligation available for dispatch by the ISO. External Transactions that contemplate the physical transfer of energy or obligations to or from a Market Participant shall be reported to and coordinated with the ISO in accordance with this Market Rule 1 and the ISO New England Manuals.

III.1.7.11 Seasonal Claimed Capability of a Generating Capacity Resource.

(a) A Seasonal Claimed Capability value must be established and maintained for all Generating Capacity Resources. A summer Seasonal Claimed Capability is established for use from June 1 through September 30 and a winter Seasonal Claimed Capability is established for use from October 1 through May 31.

(b) The Seasonal Claimed Capability of a Generating Capacity Resource is the sum of the Seasonal Claimed Capabilities of the Generator Assets that are associated with the Generating Capacity Resource.

(c) The Seasonal Claimed Capability of a Generator Asset is:

(i) Based upon review of historical data for non-intermittent daily cycle hydro.

(ii) The median net real power output during reliability hours, as described in Section III.13.1.2.2.2, for (1) intermittent facilities, and (2) net-metered and special qualifying facilities that do not elect to audit, as reflected in hourly revenue metering data.

(iii) For non-intermittent net-metered and special qualifying facilities that elect to audit, the minimum of (1) the Generator Asset's current Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value, as performed pursuant to Section III.1.5.1.3; (2) the Generator Asset's current Establish Claimed Capability Audit value; and (3) the median hourly availability during hours ending 2:00 p.m. through 6:00 p.m. each day of the preceding June through September for Summer and hours ending 6:00 p.m. and 7:00 p.m. each day of the preceding October through May for Winter. The hourly availability:

a. For a Generator Asset that is available for commitment and following Dispatch Instructions, shall be the asset's Economic Maximum Limit, as submitted or redeclared.

b. For a Generator Asset that is off-line and not available for commitment shall be zero.

c. For a Generator Asset that is on-line but not able to follow Dispatch Instructions, shall be the asset's metered output.

(iv) For all other Generator Assets, the minimum of: (1) the Generator Asset's current Establish Claimed Capability Audit value and (2) the Generator Asset's current Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit value, as performed pursuant to Section III.1.5.1.3.

III.1.7.12 Seasonal DR Audit Value of an Active Demand Capacity Resource.

(a) A Seasonal DR Audit value must be established and maintained for all Active Demand Capacity Resources. A summer Seasonal DR Audit value is established for use from April 1 through

November 30 and a winter Seasonal DR Audit value is established for use from December 1 through March 31.

(b) The Seasonal DR Audit value of an Active Demand Capacity Resource is the sum of the Seasonal DR Audit values of the Demand Response Resources that are associated with the Active Demand Capacity Resource.

III.1.7.13 [Reserved.]

III.1.7.14 [Reserved.]

III.1.7.15 [Reserved.]

III.1.7.16 [Reserved.]

III.1.7.17 Operating Reserve.

The ISO shall endeavor to procure and maintain an amount of Operating Reserve in Real-Time equal to the system and zonal Operating Reserve requirements as specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures. Reserve requirements for the Forward Reserve Market are determined in accordance with the methodology specified in Section III.9.2 of Market Rule 1. Operating Reserve requirements for Real-Time dispatch within an Operating Day are determined in accordance with Market Rule 1 and ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 8, Operating Reserve and Regulation.

III.1.7.18 Ramping.

A Generator Asset, Dispatchable Asset Related Demand, or Demand Response Resource dispatched by the ISO pursuant to a control signal appropriate to increase or decrease the Resource’s megawatt output, consumption, or demand reduction level shall be able to change output, consumption, or demand reduction at the ramping rate specified in the Offer Data submitted to the ISO for that Resource and shall be subject to sanctions for failure to comply as described in **Appendix B**.

III.1.7.19 Real-Time Reserve Designation.

The ISO shall determine the Real-Time Reserve Designation for each eligible Resource in accordance with this Section III.1.7.19. The Real-Time Reserve Designation shall consist of a MW value, in no case less than zero, for each Operating Reserve product: Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve, and Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.

III.1.7.19.1 Eligibility.

To be eligible to receive a Real-Time Reserve Designation, a Resource must meet all of the criteria enumerated in this Section III.1.7.19.1. A Resource that does not meet all of these criteria is not eligible to provide Operating Reserve and will not receive a Real-Time Reserve Designation.

(1) The Resource must be a Dispatchable Resource located within the metered boundaries of the New England Control Area and capable of receiving and responding to electronic Dispatch Instructions.

(2) The Resource must not be part of the first contingency supply loss.

(3) The Resource must not be designated as constrained by transmission limitations.

(4) The Resource's Operating Reserve, if activated, must be sustainable for at least one hour from the time of activation. (This eligibility requirement does not affect a Resource's obligation to follow Dispatch Instructions, even after one hour from the time of activation.)

(5) The Resource must comply with the applicable standards and requirements for provision and dispatch of Operating Reserve as specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures.

III.1.7.19.2 Calculation of Real-Time Reserve Designation.

III.1.7.19.2.1 Generator Assets.

III.1.7.19.2.1.1 On-line Generator Assets.

The Manual Response Rate used in calculations in this section shall be the lesser of the Generator Asset's offered Manual Response Rate and its audited Manual Response Rate as described in Section III.1.5.2.

(a) **Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve.** For an on-line Generator Asset (other than one registered as being composed of multiple generating units whose synchronized capability cannot be determined by the ISO), Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the increase in output the Generator Asset could achieve, relative to its current telemetered output, within ten minutes given its Manual Response Rate (and in no case to a level greater than its Economic Maximum Limit). For an on-line Generator Asset registered as being composed of multiple generating units whose synchronized capability cannot be determined by the ISO, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be zero.

(b) **Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve.** For an on-line Generator Asset (other than one registered as being composed of multiple generating units whose synchronized capability cannot be determined by the ISO), Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be zero. For an on-line Generator Asset registered as being composed of multiple generating units whose synchronized capability cannot be determined by the ISO, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the increase in output the Generator Asset could achieve, relative to its current telemetered output, within ten minutes given its Manual Response Rate (and in no case to a level greater than its Economic Maximum Limit).

(c) **Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.** For an on-line Generator Asset, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be calculated as the increase in output the Generator Asset could achieve, relative to its current telemetered output, within thirty minutes given its Manual Response Rate (and in no case greater than its Economic Maximum Limit) minus the Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Generator Asset pursuant to subsection (a) above and the Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Generator Asset pursuant to subsection (b) above.

III.1.7.19.2.1.2 Off-line Generator Assets.

For an off-line Generator Asset that is not a Fast Start Generator, all components of the Real-Time Reserve Designation shall be zero.

(a) **Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve.** For an off-line Fast Start Generator, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be zero.

(b) **Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve.** For an off-line Fast Start Generator, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the minimum of the Fast Start Generator’s Offered CLAIM10, its CLAIM10, and its Economic Maximum Limit (provided, however, that during the Fast Start Generator’s Minimum Down Time, the Fast Start Generator’s Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be zero, except during the last ten minutes of its Minimum Down Time, at which time the ISO will prorate the Fast Start Generator’s Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve to account for the remaining amount of time until the Fast Start Generator’s Minimum Down Time expires).

(c) **Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.** For an off-line Fast Start Generator, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be calculated as: (i) the minimum of the Fast Start Generator's Offered CLAIM30, its CLAIM30, and its Economic Maximum Limit (provided, however, that during the Fast Start Generator's Minimum Down Time, the Fast Start Generator's Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be zero, except during the last thirty minutes of its Minimum Down Time, at which time the ISO will prorate the Fast Start Generator's Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve to account for the remaining amount of time until the Fast Start Generator's Minimum Down Time expires), minus (ii) the Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Fast Start Generator pursuant to subsection (b) above.

III.1.7.19.2.2 Dispatchable Asset Related Demand.

III.1.7.19.2.2.1 Storage DARDs.

(a) **Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve.** For a Storage DARD, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the absolute value of the amount of current telemetered consumption.

(b) **Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve.** For a Storage DARD, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be zero.

(c) **Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.** For a Storage DARD, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be zero.

III.1.7.19.2.2.2 Dispatchable Asset Related Demand Other Than Storage DARDs.

(a) **Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve.** For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (other than a Storage DARD) that has no Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the decrease in consumption that the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand could achieve, relative to its current telemetered consumption, within ten minutes given its ramp rate (and in no case to an amount less than its Minimum Consumption Limit). For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (other than a Storage DARD) having Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be zero.

(b) **Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve.** For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (other than a Storage DARD) that has no Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be zero. For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (other than a Storage DARD) having Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the decrease in consumption that the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand could achieve, relative to its current telemetered consumption, within ten minutes given its ramp rate (and in no case to an amount less than its Minimum Consumption Limit).

(c) **Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.** For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (other than a Storage DARD) that has no Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be calculated as the decrease in consumption that the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand could achieve, relative to its current telemetered consumption, within thirty minutes given its ramp rate (and in no case to an amount less than its Minimum Consumption Limit) minus the Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand pursuant to subsection (a) above. For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (other than a Storage DARD) having Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be calculated as the decrease in consumption that the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand could achieve, relative to its current telemetered consumption, within thirty minutes given its ramp rate (and in no case to an amount less than its Minimum Consumption Limit) minus the Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand pursuant to subsection (b) above.

III.1.7.19.2.3 Demand Response Resources.

For a Demand Response Resource that does not provide one-minute telemetry to the ISO, notwithstanding any provision in this Section III.1.7.19.2.3 to the contrary, the Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve and Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve components of the Real-Time Reserve Designation shall be zero. The Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate used in calculations in this section shall be the lesser of the Resource's offered Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate and its audited Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate as described in Section III.1.5.2.

III.1.7.19.2.3.1 Dispatched.

(a) **Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve.** For a Demand Response Resource that is being dispatched and that has no Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be

calculated as the increase in demand reduction that the Demand Response Resource could achieve, relative to the estimated current demand reduction level, within ten minutes given its Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate (and in no case greater than its Maximum Reduction). For a Demand Response Resource that is being dispatched and that has Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be zero.

(b) **Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve.** For a Demand Response Resource that is being dispatched and that has no Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be zero. For a Demand Response Resource that is being dispatched and that has Controllable Behind-the-Meter Generation, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the increase in demand reduction that the Demand Response Resource could achieve, relative to the estimated current demand reduction level, within ten minutes given its Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate (and in no case greater than its Maximum Reduction).

(c) **Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.** For a Demand Response Resource that is being dispatched, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be calculated as the increase in demand reduction that the Demand Response Resource could achieve, relative to the estimated current demand reduction level, within thirty minutes given its Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate (and in no case greater than its Maximum Reduction) minus the Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Resource pursuant to subsection (a) above and the Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Resource pursuant to subsection (b) above.

III.1.7.19.2.3.2 Non-Dispatched.

For a Demand Response Resource that is not being dispatched that is not a Fast Start Demand Response Resource, all components of the Real-Time Reserve Designation shall be zero.

(a) **Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve.** For a Fast Start Demand Response Resource that is not being dispatched, Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve shall be zero.

(b) **Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve.** For a Fast Start Demand Response Resource that is not being dispatched, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve shall be calculated as the minimum of the Demand Response Resource’s Offered CLAIM10, its CLAIM10, and its Maximum Reduction.

(c) **Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve.** For a Fast Start Demand Response Resource that is not being dispatched, Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve shall be calculated as: (i) the minimum of the ~~Fast Start~~ Demand Response Resource's Offered CLAIM30, its CLAIM30, and its Maximum Reduction, minus (ii) the Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve quantity calculated for the Demand Response Resource pursuant to subsection (b) above.

III.1.7.20 Information and Operating Requirements.

(a) [Reserved.]

(b) Market Participants selling from Resources within the New England Control Area shall: supply to the ISO all applicable Offer Data; report to the ISO Resources that are Self-Scheduled; report to the ISO External Transaction sales; confirm to the ISO bilateral sales to Market Participants within the New England Control Area; respond to the ISO's directives to start, shutdown or change output, consumption, or demand reduction levels of Generator Assets, DARDs, or Demand Response Resources, change scheduled voltages or reactive output levels; continuously maintain all Offer Data concurrent with on-line operating information; and ensure that, where so equipped, equipment is operated with control equipment functioning as specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures.

(c) Market Participants selling from Resources outside the New England Control Area shall: provide to the ISO all applicable Offer Data, including offers specifying amounts of energy available, hours of availability and prices of energy and other services; respond to ISO directives to schedule delivery or change delivery schedules; and communicate delivery schedules to the source Control Area and any intermediary Control Areas.

(d) Market Participants, as applicable, shall: respond or ensure a response to ISO directives for load management steps; report to the ISO all bilateral purchase transactions including External Transaction purchases; and respond or ensure a response to other ISO directives such as those required during Emergency operation.

(e) Market Participant, as applicable, shall provide to the ISO requests to purchase specified amounts of energy for each hour of the Operating Day during which it intends to purchase from the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

(f) Market Participants are responsible for reporting to the ISO anticipated availability and other information concerning Generator Assets, Demand Response Resources and Dispatchable Asset Related Demands required by the ISO New England Operating Documents, including but not limited to the Market Participant's ability to procure fuel and physical limitations that could reduce Resource output or demand reduction capability for the pertinent Operating Day.

III.1.8 [Reserved.]

III.1.9 Pre-scheduling.

III.1.9.1 Offer and Bid Caps and Cost Verification for Offers and Bids.

III.1.9.1.1 Cost Verification of Resource Offers.

The incremental energy values of Supply Offers and Demand Response Resources above $1,000/MWh for any Resource other than an External Resource are subject to the following cost verification requirements. Unless expressly stated otherwise, cost verification is utilized in all pricing, commitment, dispatch and settlement determinations. For purposes of the following requirements, Reference Levels are calculated using the procedures in Section III.A.7.5 for calculating cost-based Reference Levels.

(a) If the incremental energy value of a Resource's offer is greater than the incremental energy Reference Level value of the Resource, then the incremental energy value in the offer is replaced with the greater of the Reference Level for incremental energy or $1,000/MWh.

(b) For purposes of the price calculations in Sections III.2.5 and III.2.7A, if the adjusted offer calculated under Section III.2.4 for a Rapid Response Pricing Asset is greater than $1,000/MWh (after the incremental energy value is evaluated under Section III.1.9.1.1(a) above), then verification will be performed as follows using a Reference Level value calculated with the adjusted offer formulas specified in Section III.2.4.

(i) If the Reference Level value is less than or equal to $1,000/MWh, then the adjusted offer for the Resource is set at $1,000/MWh;

(ii) If the Reference Level value is greater than $1,000/MWh, then the adjusted offer for the Resource is set at the lower of the Reference Level value and the adjusted offer.

III.1.9.1.2 Offer and Bid Caps.

(a) For purposes of the price calculations described in Section III.2, the incremental energy value of an offer is capped at $2,000/MWh.

(b) Demand Bids shall not specify a bid price below the Energy Offer Floor or above the Demand Bid Cap.

(c) Supply Offers shall not specify an offer price (for incremental energy) below the Energy Offer Floor.

(d) External Transactions shall not specify a price below the External Transaction Floor or above the External Transaction Cap.

(e) Increment Offers and Decrement Bids shall not specify an offer or bid price below the Energy Offer Floor or above the Virtual Cap.

III.1.9.2 [Reserved.]

III.1.9.3 [Reserved.]

III.1.9.4 [Reserved.]

III.1.9.5 [Reserved.]

III.1.9.6 [Reserved.]

III.1.9.7 Market Participant Responsibilities.

Market Participants authorized and intending to request market-based Start-Up Fees and No-Load Fee in their Offer Data shall submit a specification of such fees to the ISO for each Generator Asset as to which the Market Participant intends to request such fees. Any such specification shall identify the applicable period and be submitted on or before the applicable deadline and shall remain in effect unless otherwise modified in accordance with Section III.1.10.9. The ISO shall reject any request for Start-Up Fees and No-Load Fee in a Market Participant's Offer Data that does not conform to the Market Participant's specification on file with the ISO.

III.1.9.8 [Reserved.]

III.1.10 Scheduling.

III.1.10.1 General.

(a) The ISO shall administer scheduling processes to implement a Day-Ahead Energy Market and a Real-Time Energy Market.

(b) The Day-Ahead Energy Market shall enable Market Participants to purchase and sell energy through the New England Markets at Day-Ahead Prices and enable Market Participants to submit

External Transactions conditioned upon Congestion Costs not exceeding a specified level. Market Participants whose purchases and sales and External Transactions are scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market shall be obligated to purchase or sell energy or pay Congestion Costs and costs for losses, at the applicable Day-Ahead Prices for the amounts scheduled.

(c) In the Real-Time Energy Market,

(i) Market Participants that deviate from the amount of energy purchases or sales scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market shall replace the energy not delivered with energy from the Real-Time Energy Market or an internal bilateral transaction and shall pay for such energy not delivered, net of any internal bilateral transactions, at the applicable Real-Time Price, unless otherwise specified by this Market Rule 1, and

(ii) Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers shall be obligated to pay Congestion Costs and costs for losses for the amount of the scheduled transmission uses in the Real-Time Energy Market at the applicable Real-Time Congestion Component and Loss Component price differences, unless otherwise specified by this Market Rule 1.

(d) The following scheduling procedures and principles shall govern the commitment of Resources to the Day-Ahead Energy Market and the Real-Time Energy Market over a period extending from one week to one hour prior to the Real-Time dispatch. Scheduling encompasses the Day-Ahead and hourly scheduling process, through which the ISO determines the Day-Ahead Energy Market schedule and determines, based on changing forecasts of conditions and actions by Market Participants and system constraints, a plan to serve the hourly energy and reserve requirements of the New England Control Area in the least costly manner, subject to maintaining the reliability of the New England Control Area. Scheduling of External Transactions in the Real-Time Energy Market is subject to Section II.44 of the OATT.

(e) If the ISO's forecast for the next seven days projects a likelihood of Emergency Condition, the ISO may commit, for all or part of such seven day period, to the use of Generator Assets or Demand Response Resources with Notification Time greater than 24 hours as necessary in order to alleviate or mitigate such Emergency, in accordance with the Market Participants' binding Supply Offers or Demand Reduction Offers.

III.1.10.1A Energy Market Scheduling.

The submission of Day-Ahead offers and bids shall occur not later than 10:00 a.m. on the day before the Operating Day for which transactions are being scheduled, or such other deadline as may be specified by the ISO in order to comply with the practical requirements and the economic and efficiency objectives of the scheduling process specified in this Market Rule 1.

(a) **Locational Demand Bids –** Each Market Participant may submit to the ISO specifications of the amount and location of its customer loads and/or energy purchases to be included in the Day-Ahead Energy Market for each hour of the next Operating Day, such specifications to comply with the requirements set forth in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures. Each Market Participant shall inform the ISO of (i) the prices, if any, at which it desires not to include its load in the Day-Ahead Energy Market rather than pay the Day-Ahead Price, (ii) hourly schedules for Resources Self-Scheduled by the Market Participant; and (iii) the Decrement Bid at which each such Self-Scheduled Resource will disconnect or reduce output, or confirmation of the Market Participant's intent not to reduce output. Price-sensitive Demand Bids and Decrement Bids must be greater than zero MW and shall not exceed the Demand Bid Cap and Virtual Cap.

(b) **External Transactions –** All Market Participants shall submit to the ISO schedules for any External Transactions involving use of Generator Assets or the New England Transmission System as specified below, and shall inform the ISO whether the transaction is to be included in the Day-Ahead Energy Market. Any Market Participant that elects to include an External Transaction in the Day-Ahead Energy Market may specify the price (such price not to exceed the maximum price that may be specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures), if any, at which it will be curtailed rather than pay Congestion Costs. The foregoing price specification shall apply to the price difference between the Locational Marginal Prices for specified External Transaction source and sink points in the Day-Ahead scheduling process only. Any Market Participant that deviates from its Day-Ahead External Transaction schedule or elects not to include its External Transaction in the Day-Ahead Energy Market shall be subject to Congestion Costs in the Real-Time Energy Market in order to complete any such scheduled External Transaction. A priced External Transaction submitted under Section III.1.10.7 and that clears in the Day-Ahead Energy Market will be considered tied within economic merit with a Self-Scheduled External Transaction submitted to the Real-Time Energy Market, unless the Market Participant modifies the price component of its Real-Time offer during the Re-Offer Period. Scheduling of External Transactions shall be conducted in accordance with the specifications in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures and the following requirements:

(i) Market Participants shall submit schedules for all External Transaction purchases for delivery within the New England Control Area from Resources outside the New England Control Area;

(ii) Market Participants shall submit schedules for External Transaction sales to entities outside the New England Control Area from Resources within the New England Control Area;

(iii) If the sum of all submitted fixed External Transaction purchases less External Transaction sales exceeds the import capability associated with the applicable External Node, the offer prices for all fixed External Transaction purchases at the applicable External Node shall be set equal to the Energy Offer Floor;

(iv) If the sum of all submitted fixed External Transaction sales less External Transaction purchases exceeds the export capability associated with the applicable External Node, the offer prices for all fixed External Transaction sales at the applicable External Node shall be set equal to the External Transaction Cap;

(v) The ISO shall not consider Start-Up Fees, No-Load Fees, Notification Times or any other inter-temporal parameters in scheduling or dispatching External Transactions.

(c) **Generator Asset Supply Offers –** Market Participants selling into the New England Markets from Generator Assets or External Resources may submit Supply Offers or External Transactions for the supply of energy for the following Operating Day. (Coordinated External Transactions shall be submitted to the ISO in accordance with Section III.1.10.7.A of this Market Rule 1.)

Such Supply Offers:

(i) Shall specify the Resource and Blocks (price and quantity of Energy) for each hour of the Operating Day for each Resource offered by the Market Participant to the ISO. The prices and quantities in a Block may each vary on an hourly basis;

(ii) If based on energy from a Generator Asset internal to the New England Control Area, may specify, for Supply Offers, a Start-Up Fee and No-Load Fee for each hour of the Operating Day. Start-Up Fee and No-Load Fee may vary on an hourly basis;

(iii) Shall specify, for Supply Offers from a dual-fuel Generator Asset, the fuel type. The fuel type may vary on an hourly basis. A Market Participant that submits a Supply Offer using the higher cost fuel type must satisfy the consultation requirements for dual-fuel Generator Assets in Section III.A.3 of Appendix A;

(iv) Shall specify a Minimum Run Time to be used for commitment purposes that does not exceed 24 hours;

(v) Supply Offers shall constitute an offer to submit the Generator Asset to the ISO for commitment and dispatch in accordance with the terms of the Supply Offer, where such Supply Offer, with regard to operating limits, shall specify changes, including to the Economic Maximum Limit, Economic Minimum Limit and Emergency Minimum Limit, from those submitted as part of the Resource's Offer Data to reflect the physical operating characteristics and/or availability of the Resource~~,~~ (except that for a Limited Energy Resource, the Economic Maximum Limit may be revised to reflect ~~available~~ an energy (MWh) limitation), which offer shall remain open through the Operating Day for which the Supply Offer is submitted;

(vi~~i~~) Shall, in the case of a Supply Offer from a ~~Continuous Storage~~ Generator Asset associated with an Electric Storage Facility, also meet the requirements specified in Section III.1.10.6.

(d) DARD Demand Bids – Market Participants participating in the New England Markets with Dispatchable Asset Related Demands may submit Demand Bids for the consumption of energy for the following Operating Day.

Such Demand Bids:

(i) Shall specify the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand and Blocks (price and Energy quantity pairs) for each hour of the Operating Day for each Dispatchable Asset Related Demand offered by the Market Participant to the ISO. The prices and quantities in a Block may each vary on an hourly basis;

(ii) Shall constitute an offer to submit the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand to the ISO for commitment and dispatch in accordance with the terms of the Demand Bid, where such Demand

Bid, with regard to operating limits, shall specify changes, including to the Maximum Consumption Limit and Minimum Consumption Limit, from those submitted as part of the Resource's Offer Data to reflect the physical operating characteristics and/or availability of the Resource;

(iii) Shall specify a Minimum Consumption Limit that is less than or equal to its Nominated Consumption Limit;

(iv) Shall, in the case of a Demand Bid from a Storage DARD, also meet the requirements specified in Section III.1.10.6.

(e) **Demand Response Resource Demand Reduction Offers –** Market Participants selling into the New England Markets from Demand Response Resources may submit Demand Reduction Offers for the supply of energy for the following Operating Day. A Demand Reduction Offer shall constitute an offer to submit the Demand Response Resource to the ISO for commitment and dispatch in accordance with the terms of the Demand Reduction Offer. Demand Reduction Offers:

(i) Shall specify the Demand Response Resource and Blocks (price and demand reduction quantity pairs) for each hour of the Operating Day. The prices and demand reduction quantities may vary on an hourly basis.

(ii) Shall not specify a price that is above the Energy Offer Cap, below the Energy Offer Floor, or below the Demand Reduction Threshold Price in effect for the Operating Day. For purposes of clearing the Day-Ahead and Real-Time Energy Markets and calculating Day-Ahead and Real-Time Locational Marginal Prices and Real-Time Reserve Clearing Prices, any price specified below the Demand Reduction Threshold price in effect for the Operating Day will be considered to be equal to the Demand Reduction Threshold Price for the Operating Day.

(iii) Shall not include average avoided peak transmission or distribution losses in the demand reduction quantity.

(iv) May specify an Interruption Cost for each hour of the Operating Day, which may vary on an hourly basis.

(v) Shall specify a Minimum Reduction Time to be used for scheduling purposes that does not exceed 24 hours.

(vi) Shall specify a Maximum Reduction amount no greater than the sum of the Maximum Interruptible Capacities of the Demand Response Resource's operational Demand Response Assets.

(vii) Shall specify changes to the Maximum Reduction and Minimum Reduction from those submitted as part of the Demand Response Resource's Offer Data to reflect the physical operating characteristics and/or availability of the Demand Response Resource.

(f) **Demand Reduction Threshold Price –** The Demand Reduction Threshold Price for each month shall be determined through an analysis of a smoothed, historic supply curve for the month. The historic supply curve shall be derived from Real-Time generator and import Offer Data (excluding Coordinated External Transactions) for the same month of the previous year. The ISO may adjust the Offer Data to account for significant changes in generator and import availability or other significant changes to the historic supply curve. The historic supply curve shall be calculated as follows:

(a) Each generator and import offer Block (i.e., each price-quantity pair offered in the Real-Time Energy Market) for each day of the month shall be compiled and sorted in ascending order of price to create an unsmoothed supply curve.

(b) An unsmoothed supply curve for the month shall be formed from the price and cumulative quantity of each offer Block.

(c) A non-linear regression shall be performed on a sampled portion of the unsmoothed supply curve to produce an increasing, convex, smooth approximation of the supply curve.

(d) A historic threshold price P_{th} shall be determined as the point on the smoothed supply curve beyond which the benefit to load from the reduced LMP resulting from the demand reduction of Demand Response Resources exceeds the cost to load associated with compensating Demand Response Resources for demand reduction.

(e) The Demand Reduction Threshold Price for the upcoming month shall be determined by the following formula:

$$DRTP = P_{th}X\text{—}\frac{FPI_c}{FPI_h}$$

where FPI_h is the historic fuel price index for the same month of the previous year, and FPI_c is the fuel price index for the current month.

The historic and current fuel price indices used to establish the Demand Reduction Threshold Price for a month shall be based on the lesser of the monthly natural gas or heating oil fuel indices applicable to the New England Control Area, as calculated three business days before the start of the month preceding the Demand Reduction Threshold Price's effective date.

The ISO will post the Demand Reduction Threshold Price, along with the index-based fuel price values used in establishing the Demand Reduction Threshold Price, on its website by the 15th day of the month preceding the Demand Reduction Threshold Price's effective date.

(g) **Subsequent Operating Days** – Each Supply Offer, Demand Reduction Offer, or Demand Bid by a Market Participant of a Resource shall remain in effect for subsequent Operating Days until superseded or canceled except in the case of an External Resource and an External Transaction purchase, in which case, the Supply Offer shall remain in effect for the applicable Operating Day and shall not remain in effect for subsequent Operating Days. Hourly overrides of a Supply Offer, a Demand Reduction Offer, or a Demand Bid shall remain in effect only for the applicable Operating Day.

(h) **Load Estimate** – The ISO shall post on the internet the total hourly loads including Decrement Bids scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market, as well as the ISO's estimate of the Control Area hourly load for the next Operating Day.

(i) **Prorated Supply** – In determining Day-Ahead schedules, in the event of multiple marginal Supply Offers, Demand Reduction Offers, Increment Offers and/or External Transaction purchases at a pricing location, the ISO shall clear the marginal Supply Offers, Demand Reduction Offers, Increment Offers and/or External Transaction purchases proportional to the amount of energy (MW) from each marginal offer and/or External Transaction at the pricing location. The Economic Maximum Limits, Economic Minimum Limits, Minimum Reductions and Maximum Reductions are not used in determining the amount of energy (MW) in each marginal Supply Offer or Demand Reduction Offer to be cleared on a pro-rated basis. However, the Day-Ahead schedules resulting from the pro-ration process will reflect

Economic Maximum Limits, Economic Minimum Limits, Minimum Reductions and Maximum Reductions.

(j) **Prorated Demand** – In determining Day-Ahead schedules, in the event of multiple marginal Demand Bids, Decrement Bids and/or External Transaction sales at a pricing location, the ISO shall clear the marginal Demand Bids, Decrement Bids and/or External Transaction sales proportional to the amount of energy (MW) from each marginal bid and/or External Transaction at the pricing location.

(k) **Virtuals** – All Market Participants may submit Increment Offers and/or Decrement Bids that apply to the Day-Ahead Energy Market only. Such offers and bids must comply with the requirements set forth in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures and must specify amount, location and price, if any, at which the Market Participant desires to purchase or sell energy in the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

III.1.10.2 Pool-Scheduled Resources.

Pool-Scheduled Resources are those Resources for which Market Participants submitted Supply Offers, Demand Reduction Offers, or Demand Bids in the Day-Ahead Energy Market and which the ISO scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market as well as Generator Assets, DARDs or Demand Response Resources committed by the ISO subsequent to the Day-Ahead Energy Market. Such Resources shall be committed to provide or consume energy in the Real-Time dispatch unless the schedules for such Resources are revised pursuant to Sections III.1.10.9 or III.1.11. Pool-Scheduled Resources shall be governed by the following principles and procedures.

(a) Pool-Scheduled Resources shall be selected by the ISO on the basis of the prices offered for energy supply or consumption and related services, Start-Up Fees, No-Load Fees, Interruption Cost and the specified operating characteristics, offered by Market Participants.

(b) The ISO shall optimize the dispatch of energy from Limited Energy Resources by request to minimize the as-bid production cost for the New England Control Area. In implementing the use of Limited Energy Resources, the ISO shall use its best efforts to select the most economic hours of operation for Limited Energy Resources, in order to make optimal use of such Resources in the Day-Ahead Energy Market consistent with the Supply Offers and Demand Reduction Offers of other Resources, the submitted Demand Bids and Decrement Bids and Operating Reserve and Replacement Reserve requirements.

(c) Market Participants offering energy from facilities with fuel or environmental limitations may submit data to the ISO that is sufficient to enable the ISO to determine the available operating hours of such facilities.

(d) Market Participants shall make available their Pool-Scheduled Resources to the ISO for coordinated operation to supply the needs of the New England Control Area for energy and ancillary services.

III.1.10.3 Self-Scheduled Resources.

A Resource that is Self-Scheduled shall be governed by the following principles and procedures. The minimum duration of a Self-Schedule for a Generator Asset or DARD shall not result in the Generator Asset or DARD operating for less than its Minimum Run Time. A Generator Asset that is online as a result of a Self-Schedule will be dispatched above its Economic Minimum Limit based on the economic merit of its Supply Offer. A DARD that is consuming as a result of a Self-Schedule may be dispatched above its Minimum Consumption Limit based on the economic merit of its Demand Bid. A Demand Response Resource shall not be Self-Scheduled.

III.1.10.4 External Resources.

(a) Market Participants with External Resources that have dynamic scheduling and dispatch capability may submit Supply Offers to the New England Markets in accordance with the Day-Ahead and Real-Time scheduling processes specified above. Market Participants must submit Supply Offers for External Resources on a Resource specific basis. An External Resource with dynamic scheduling and dispatch capability selected as a Pool-Scheduled Resource shall be made available for scheduling and dispatch at the direction of the ISO and shall be compensated on the same basis as other Pool-Scheduled Resources.

(b) Supply Offers for External Resources with dynamic scheduling and dispatch capability shall specify the Resource being offered, along with the information specified in the Offer Data as applicable.

(c) For Resources external to the New England Control Area that are not capable of dynamic scheduling and dispatch, Market Participants shall submit External Transactions as detailed in Section III.1.10.7 and Section III.1.10.7.A of this Market Rule 1.

(d) A Market Participant whose External Resource is capable of dynamic scheduling and dispatch capability or whose External Transaction does not deliver the energy scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market shall replace such energy not delivered as scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market with energy from the Real-Time Energy Market or an internal bilateral transaction and shall pay for such energy not delivered, net of any internal bilateral transactions, at the applicable Real-Time Price.

III.1.10.5 Dispatchable Asset Related Demand.

(a) External Transactions that are sales to an external Control Area are not eligible to be Dispatchable Asset Related Demands.

(b) A Market Participant with a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand in the New England Control Area must:

(i) notify the ISO of any outage (including partial outages) that may reduce the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand's ability to respond to Dispatch Instructions and the expected return date from the outage;

(ii) in accordance with the ISO New England Manuals and Operating Procedures, perform audit tests and submit the results to the ISO or provide to the ISO appropriate historical production data;

(iii) abide by the ISO maintenance coordination procedures; and

(iv) provide information reasonably requested by the ISO, including the name and location of the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand.

III.1.10.6 Electric Storage

that A storage facility is a facility that is capable of receiving electricity from the grid and storing the energy for later injection of electricity back to the grid. A storage facility may participate in the New England Markets as described below.

(a) A storage facility that satisfies the requirements of this subsection (a) may participate in the New England Markets as an Electric Storage Facility. An Electric Storage Facility shall:

(i) comprise one or more storage facilities at the same point of interconnection;

(ii) have the ability to inject at least 0.1 MW and consume at least 0.1 MW;

(iii) be registered as, and subject to all rules applicable to, a dispatchable Generator Asset;

(iv~~i~~) be registered as, and subject to all rules applicable to, a DARD that represents the same equipment as the Generator Asset;

(~~i~~v) settle its injection of electricity to the grid as a Generator Asset and its receipt of electricity from the grid as a DARD; and

(vi) meet the requirements of either a Binary Storage Facility or a Continuous Storage Facility, as described in subsections (b) and (c) below.

(b) A storage facility that satisfies the requirements of this subsection (b) may participate~~nt~~ in the New England Markets as a Binary Storage Facility. A Binary Storage Facility shall:

(i) satisfy the requirements applicable to an Electric Storage Facility; and

(ii) offer its Generator Asset and DARD into the Energy Market as Rapid Response Pricing Assets; and

~~(iii) comprise one or more reversible hydraulic turbines.~~

(iii) be issued Dispatch Instructions in a manner that ensures the facility is not required to consume and inject simultaneously.

(c) A storage facility that satisfies the requirements of this subsection (c) may participate in the New England Markets as a Continuous Storage Facility. A Continuous Storage Facility shall:

(i) satisfy the requirements applicable to an Electric Storage Facility;

(ii) be registered as, may provide Regulation as, and is subject to all rules applicable to, an ATRR that represents the same equipment as the Generator Asset and DARD;

(iii) be capable of transitioning between the facility's maximum output and maximum consumption (and vice versa) in ten minutes or less;

(iv) not utilize storage capability that is shared with another Generator Asset, DARD or ATRR;

(v) specify in Supply Offers a zero MW value for Economic Minimum Limit and Emergency Minimum Limit (except for Generator Assets undergoing Facility and Equipment Testing or auditing); a zero time value for Minimum Run Time, Minimum Down Time,

Notification Time, and Start-Up Time; and a zero cost value for Start-Up Fee and No-Load Fee;

(vi) specify in Demand Bids a zero MW value for Minimum Consumption Limit (except for DARDs undergoing Facility and Equipment Testing or auditing) and a zero time value for Minimum Run Time and Minimum Down Time;

(vii) be Self-Scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market and Real-Time Energy Market, and operate in an on-line state, unless the facility is declared unavailable by the Market Participant; and

(viii) be issued a combined dispatch control signal equal to the Desired Dispatch Point (of the Generator Asset) minus the Desired Dispatch Point (of the DARD) plus the AGC SetPoint (of the ATRR).

(d) A facility registered as a dispatchable Generator Asset, an ATRR, and a DARD that each represent the same equipment must participate as a Continuous Storage Facility.

(e) A storage facility not participating as an Electric Storage Facility may, if it satisfies the associated requirements, be registered as a Generator Asset (including a Settlement Only Resource) for settlement of its injection of electricity to the grid and as an Asset Related Demand for settlement of its wholesale load.

(f) A storage facility may, if it satisfies the associated requirements, be registered as a Demand Response Asset. (As described in Section III.8.1.1, a Demand Response Asset and a Generator Asset may not be registered at the same end-use customer facility unless the Generator Asset is separately metered and reported and its output does not reduce the load reported at the Retail Delivery Point of the Demand Response Asset.)

(g) A storage device may, if it satisfies the associated requirements, be registered as a component of either an On-Peak Demand Resource or a Seasonal Peak Demand Resource.

(h) A storage facility may, if it satisfies the associated requirements, provide Regulation pursuant to Section III.14.

III.1.10.7 External Transactions.

The provisions of this Section III.1.10.7 do not apply to Coordinated External Transactions.

(a) Market Participants that submit an External Transaction in the Day-Ahead Energy Market must also submit a corresponding External Transaction in the Real-Time Energy Market in order to be eligible for scheduling in the Real-Time Energy Market. Priced External Transactions for the Real-Time Energy Market must be submitted by the offer submission deadline for the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

(b) Priced External Transactions submitted in both the Day-Ahead Energy Market and the Real-Time Energy Market will be treated as Self-Scheduled External Transactions in the Real-Time Energy Market for the associated megawatt amounts that cleared the Day-Ahead Energy Market, unless the Market Participant modifies the price component of its Real-Time offer during the Re-Offer Period.

(c) Any External Transaction, or portion thereof, submitted to the Real-Time Energy Market that did not clear in the Day-Ahead Energy Market will not be scheduled in Real-Time if the ISO anticipates that the External Transaction would create or worsen an Emergency. External Transactions cleared in the Day-Ahead Energy Market and associated with a Real-Time Energy Market submission will continue to be scheduled in Real-Time prior to and during an Emergency, until the applicable procedures governing the Emergency, as set forth in ISO New England Manual 11, require a change in schedule.

(d) A Market Participant submitting a priced External Transaction supporting Capacity Supply Obligation to the Real-Time Energy Market on an external interface where advance transmission reservations are required must comply with the requirements in Section III.13.6.1.2.1 with respect to linking the transaction to the associated transmission reservation and NERC E-Tag. All other External Transactions submitted to the Real-Time Energy Market must contain the associated NERC E-Tag and transmission reservation, if required, at the time the transaction is submitted to the Real-Time Energy Market.

(e) [Reserved.]

(f) External Transaction sales meeting all of the criteria for any of the transaction types described in (i) through (iv) below receive priority in the scheduling and curtailment of transactions as set forth in Section II.44 of the OATT. External Transaction sales meeting all of the criteria for any of the transaction types described in (i) through (iv) below are referred to herein and in the OATT as being supported in Real-Time.

(i) Capacity Export Through Import Constrained Zone Transactions:

(1) The External Transaction is exporting across an external interface located in an import-constrained Capacity Zone that cleared in the Forward Capacity Auction with price separation, as determined in accordance with Section III.12.4 and Section III.13.2.3.4 of Market Rule 1;

(2) The External Transaction is directly associated with an Export Bid or Administrative Export De-List Bid that cleared in the Forward Capacity Auction, and the megawatt amount of the External Transaction is less than or equal to the megawatt amount of the cleared Export Bid;

(3) The External Node associated with the cleared Export Bid or Administrative Export De-List Bid is connected to the import-constrained Capacity Zone, and is not connected to a Capacity Zone that is not import-constrained;

(4) The Resource, or portion thereof, that is associated with the cleared Export Bid or Administrative Export De-List Bid is not located in the import-constrained Capacity Zone;

(5) The External Transaction has been submitted and cleared in the Day-Ahead Energy Market;

(6) A matching External Transaction has also been submitted into the Real-Time Energy Market by the end of the Re-Offer Period for Self-Scheduled External Transactions, and, in accordance with Section III.1.10.7(a), by the offer submission deadline for the Day-Ahead Energy Market for priced External Transactions.

(ii) FCA Cleared Export Transactions:

(1) The External Transaction sale is exporting to an External Node that is connected only to an import-constrained Reserve Zone;

(2) The External Transaction sale is directly associated with an Export Bid or an Administrative Export De-List Bid that cleared in the Forward Capacity Auction, and the megawatt amount of the External Transaction is less than or equal to the megawatt amount of the cleared Export Bid;

(3) The Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation associated with the Export Bid or Administrative Export De-List Bid is located outside the import-constrained Reserve Zone;

(4) The External Transaction sale is submitted and cleared in the Day-Ahead Energy Market;

(5) A matching External Transaction has also been submitted into the Real-Time Energy Market by the end of the Re-Offer Period for Self-Scheduled External Transactions, and, in accordance with Section III.1.10.7(a), by the offer submission deadline for the Day-Ahead Energy Market for priced External Transactions.

(iii) Same Reserve Zone Export Transactions:

(1) A Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is associated with the External Transaction sale, and the megawatt amount of the External Transaction is less than or equal to the portion of the Resource without a Capacity Supply Obligation;

(2) The External Node of the External Transaction sale is connected only to the same Reserve Zone in which the associated Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is located;

(3) The Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is Self-Scheduled in the Real-Time Energy Market and online at a megawatt level greater than or equal to the External Transaction sale's megawatt amount;

(4) Neither the External Transaction sale nor the portion of the Resource without a Capacity Supply Obligation is required to offer into the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

(iv) Unconstrained Export Transactions:

(1) A Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is associated with the External Transaction sale, and the megawatt amount of the External Transaction is less than or equal to the portion of the Resource without a Capacity Supply Obligation;

(2) The External Node of the External Transaction sale is not connected only to an import-constrained Reserve Zone;

(3) The Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is not separated from the External Node by a transmission interface constraint as determined in Sections III.12.2.1(b) and III.12.2.2(b) of Market Rule 1 that was binding in the Forward Capacity Auction in the direction of the export;

(4) The Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is Self-Scheduled in the Real-Time Energy Market and online at a megawatt level greater than or equal to the External Transaction sale's megawatt amount;

(5) Neither the External Transaction sale, nor the portion of the Resource without a Capacity Supply Obligation is required to offer into the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

(g) Treatment of External Transaction sales in ISO commitment for local second contingency protection.

(i) Capacity Export Through Import Constrained Zone Transactions and FCA Cleared Export Transactions: The transaction's export demand that clears in the Day-Ahead Energy Market will be explicitly considered as load in the exporting Reserve Zone by the ISO when committing Resources to provide local second contingency protection for the associated Operating Day.

(ii) The export demand of External Transaction sales not meeting the criteria in (i) above is not considered by the ISO when planning and committing Resources to provide local second contingency protection, and is assumed to be zero.

(iii) Same Reserve Zone Export Transactions and Unconstrained Export Transactions: If a Resource, or portion thereof, without a Capacity Supply Obligation is committed to be online during the Operating Day either through clearing in the Day-Ahead Energy Market or through Self-Scheduling subsequent to the Day-Ahead Energy Market and a Same Reserve Zone Export Transaction or Unconstrained Export Transaction is submitted before the end of the Re-Offer

Period designating that Resource as supporting the transaction, the ISO will not utilize the portion of the Resource without a Capacity Supply Obligation supporting the export transaction to meet local second contingency protection requirements. The eligibility of Resources not meeting the foregoing criteria to be used to meet local second contingency protection requirements shall be in accordance with the relevant provisions of the ISO New England System Rules.

(h) Allocation of costs to Capacity Export Through Import Constrained Zone Transactions and FCA Cleared Export Transactions: Market Participants with Capacity Export Through Import Constrained Zone Transactions and FCA Cleared Export Transactions shall incur a proportional share of the charges described below, which are allocated to Market Participants based on Day-Ahead Load Obligation or Real-Time Load Obligation. The share shall be determined by including the Day-Ahead Load Obligation or Real-Time Load Obligation associated with the External Transaction, as applicable, in the total Day-Ahead Load Obligation or Real-Time Load Obligation for the appropriate Reliability Region, Reserve Zone, or Load Zone used in each cost allocation calculation:

(i) NCPC for Local Second Contingency Protection Resources allocated within the exporting Reliability Region, pursuant to Section III.F.3.3.

(ii) Forward Reserve Market charges allocated within the exporting Load Zone, pursuant to Section III.9.9.

(iii) Real-Time Reserve Charges allocated within the exporting Load Zone, pursuant to Section III.10.3.

(i) When action is taken by the ISO to reduce External Transaction sales due to a system wide capacity deficient condition or the forecast of such a condition, and an External Transaction sale designates a Resource, or portion of a Resource, without a Capacity Supply Obligation, to support the transaction, the ISO will review the status of the designated Resource. If the designated Resource is Self-Scheduled and online at a megawatt level greater than or equal to the External Transaction sale, that External Transaction sale will not be reduced until such time as Regional Network Load within the New England Control Area is also being reduced. When reductions to such transactions are required, the affected transactions shall be reduced pro-rata.

(j) Market Participants shall submit External Transactions as megawatt blocks with intervals of one

hour at the relevant External Node. External Transactions will be scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market as megawatt blocks for hourly durations. The ISO may dispatch External Transactions in the Real-Time Energy Market as megawatt blocks for periods of less than one hour, to the extent allowed pursuant to inter-Control Area operating protocols.

III.1.10.7.A Coordinated External Transactions.

The provisions of this Section III.1.10.7.A apply to Coordinated External Transactions, which are implemented at the New York Northern AC external Location.

(a) Market Participants that submit a Coordinated External Transaction in the Day-Ahead Energy Market must also submit a corresponding Coordinated External Transaction, in the form of an Interface Bid, in the Real-Time Energy Market in order to be eligible for scheduling in the Real-Time Energy Market.

(b) An Interface Bid submitted in the Real-Time Energy Market shall specify a duration consisting of one or more consecutive 15-minute increments. An Interface Bid shall include a bid price, a bid quantity, and a bid direction for each 15-minute increment. The bid price may be positive or negative. An Interface Bid may not be submitted or modified later than 75 minutes before the start of the clock hour for which it is offered.

(c) Interface Bids are cleared in economic merit order for each 15-minute increment, based upon the forecasted real-time price difference across the external interface. The total quantity of Interface Bids cleared shall determine the external interface schedule between New England and the adjacent Control Area. The total quantity of Interface Bids cleared shall depend upon, among other factors, bid production costs of resources in both Control Areas, the Interface Bids of all Market Participants, transmission system conditions, and any real-time operating limits necessary to ensure reliable operation of the transmission system.

(d) All Coordinated External Transactions submitted either to the Day-Ahead Energy Market or the Real-Time Energy Market must contain the associated NERC E-Tag at the time the transaction is submitted.

(e) Any Coordinated External Transaction, or portion thereof, submitted to the Real-Time Energy Market will not be scheduled in Real-Time if the ISO anticipates that the External Transaction would

create or worsen an Emergency, unless applicable procedures governing the Emergency permit the transaction to be scheduled.

III.1.10.7.B Coordinated Transactions Scheduling Threshold Trigger to Tie Optimization

(a) Background and Overview

This Section III.1.10.B describes the process for filing amendments to the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff under Section 205 of the Federal Power Act in the event that the production cost savings of the ISO's interchange on the New York – New England AC Interface, including the Northport/Norwalk Line, following the implementation of an inter-regional interchange scheduling process known as Coordinated Transaction Scheduling, are not satisfactory. The determination of whether savings are satisfactory will be based on actions, thresholds and triggers described in this Section III.1.10.7.B. If pursuant to the actions, thresholds and triggers described in this Section III.1.10.7.B, the production costs savings of Coordinated Transaction Scheduling are not satisfactory, and a superior alternative has not become known, the ISO will file tariff amendments with the Commission to implement the inter-regional interchange scheduling process described to the ISO stakeholders in 2011 as Tie Optimization.

If, pursuant to the timetables presented, the ISO determines the thresholds described herein have not triggered, the process for filing amendments to the ISO tariff as described herein ceases, the provisions of this Section III.1.10.7.B become null and void and the ISO will continue to implement Coordinated Transaction Scheduling unless and until future Section 205 filings are pursued to amend Coordinated Transaction Scheduling.

(b) The Two-Year Analysis

Within 120 days of the close of the first and second years following the date that Coordinated Transaction Scheduling as an interface scheduling tool is activated in the New England and New York wholesale electricity markets, the External Market Monitor will develop, for presentation to and comment by, New England stakeholders, an analysis, of:

(i) the Tie Optimization interchange, which will be the actual bid production cost savings of incremental interchange that would have occurred had the ISO and New York Independent System

Operator received an infinite number of zero bids in the Coordinated Transaction Scheduling process, which utilizes the supply curves and forecasted prices for each market; and

(ii) an optimal interchange, which will be the actual bid production cost savings of incremental interchange that would have occurred had the two ISOs had an infinite number of zero bids in the Coordinated Transaction Scheduling process, but utilizing actual real-time prices from each market rather than the forecasted prices that were used in the Coordinated Transaction Scheduling process.

The bid production cost savings associated with the Tie Optimization interchange as developed in (i) above for the second year following the date that Coordinated Transaction Scheduling is activated in the New England and New York wholesale electricity markets will reveal the "foregone" production cost savings from implementing Coordinated Transaction Scheduling rather than Tie Optimization, represented in the Section III.1.10.7.B(b)(1) formula as the term "b." The difference in bid production cost savings between (i) and (ii) above will reveal the "foregone" bid production cost savings of the Tie Optimization interchange as developed in (i) above rather than an optimal interchange as developed in (ii) above, represented in the Section III.1.10.7.B(b)(1) formula as the term "a."

This analysis will be consistent with presentations made by the External Market Monitor to the New England stakeholders during 2011 on the issue of the benefits of Coordinated Transaction Scheduling.

(1) Using the above calculations, the External Market Monitor will compute the following ratio:

$$b/a$$

If, the ratio b/a is greater than 60% and b is greater than $3 Million, the External Market Monitor will advise whether in its opinion the threshold has triggered.

(c) Improving Coordinated Transaction Scheduling

(1) If the ratio, developed pursuant to Section III.1.10.7.B(b)(1), is greater than 60% and b is greater than $3 Million, the ISO will declare whether the threshold has triggered considering the input of the External Market Monitor and the New England stakeholders.

(2) If the ISO declares the threshold has not triggered the process further described in this Section III.1.10.7.B becomes null and void.

(3) If the ISO declares that the threshold has triggered, the External Market Monitor will provide recommendations of adjustments to the design or operation of Coordinated Transaction Scheduling to improve the production cost savings available from its implementation.

(4) The ISO, considering the input of the New England stakeholders and the recommendation of the External Market Monitor, will develop and implement adjustments to Coordinated Transaction Scheduling. To the extent tariff revisions are necessary to implement the adjustments to Coordinated Transaction Scheduling, the ISO will file such revisions with the Commission as a compliance filing in the Coordinated Transaction Scheduling docket. If no adjustments to Coordinated Transaction Scheduling have been identified, the ISO will proceed to develop and file the revisions necessary to amend the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff to implement the inter-regional interchange scheduling practice known as Tie Optimization as a compliance filing.

(d) The Second Analysis

(1) Within 120 days of the close of the twelve months following the date that the adjustments to Coordinated Transaction Scheduling, developed under Section III.1.10.7.B(c), are activated in the New England and New York wholesale electricity markets, the External Market Monitor will present a second analysis to New England stakeholders. The analysis will be consistent with the analysis described in Section III.1.10.7.B(b) but will develop bid production cost savings for the twelve month period during which the adjustments developed in Section III.1.10.7.B(c) are in place.

(2) The bid production cost savings associated with the Tie Optimization interchange as developed in Section III.1.10.7.B(d)(1) will reveal the "foregone" bid production cost savings from implementing Coordinated Transaction Scheduling rather than Tie Optimization, represented in the Section III.1.10.7.B(d)(3) formula as the term "b." The different in bid production cost savings between the Tie Optimization interchange and the optimal interchange, as developed in Section III.1.10.7.B(d)(1), will reveal the "foregone" bid production cost savings of the Tie Optimization interchange rather than the optimal interchange, represented in the Section III.1.10.7.B(d)(3) formula as the term "a."

(3) Using the above calculations, the External Market Monitor will compute the following ratio:

$$b/a$$

If the ratio b/a is greater than 60% and b is greater than $3 Million, the External Market Monitor will advise whether in its opinion the threshold has triggered.

(4) If the ratio b/a is greater than 60% and b is greater than $3 Million, the ISO will declare whether the threshold has triggered considering the input of the External Market Monitor and the New England stakeholders.

(5) If the ISO declares the threshold has not triggered the process further described in this Section III.1.10.7.B becomes null and void.

(6) If the ISO declares the threshold has triggered, considering the input of the stakeholders and the recommendation of the External Market Monitor, the ISO will determine whether a superior alternative has been proposed. If the ISO and the New York Independent System Operator both determine a superior alternative has been proposed, the ISO will prepare tariff amendments to be filed with the Commission to implement the superior alternative, and will present those amendments to the New England stakeholders in accordance with the provisions of the Participants Agreement applicable for NEPOOL review of tariff amendments and will not pursue the balance of the actions required by this Section III.1.10.7.B.

(7) If the ISO determines a superior alternative has not been proposed, the ISO will proceed to develop and file the revisions necessary to amend the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff to implement the inter-regional interchange scheduling practice known as Tie Optimization as a compliance filing. Tie Optimization was described for stakeholders in the *Design Basis Document* for NE/NY Inter-Regional Interchange Scheduling presented at a NEPOOL Participants Committee meeting on June 10, 2011.

(e) The Compliance Filing

The ISO will develop tariff language to implement the inter-regional interchange scheduling practice known as Tie Optimization through a compliance filing with the Commission and will present those

amendments to the New England stakeholders in accordance with the provisions of the Participants Agreement applicable for NEPOOL review of tariff amendments.

III.1.10.8 ISO Responsibilities.

(a) The ISO shall use its best efforts to determine (i) the least-cost means of satisfying hourly purchase requests for energy, the projected hourly requirements for Operating Reserve, Replacement Reserve and other ancillary services of the Market Participants, including the reliability requirements of the New England Control Area, of the Day-Ahead Energy Market, and (ii) the least-cost means of satisfying the Operating Reserve, Replacement Reserve and other ancillary service requirements for any portion of the load forecast of the ISO for the Operating Day in excess of that scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market. In making these determinations, the ISO shall take into account: (i) the ISO's forecasts of New England Markets and New England Control Area energy requirements, giving due consideration to the energy requirement forecasts and purchase requests submitted by Market Participants for the Day-Ahead Energy Market; (ii) the offers and bids submitted by Market Participants; (iii) the availability of Limited Energy Resources; (iv) the capacity, location, and other relevant characteristics of Self-Scheduled Resources; (v) the requirements of the New England Control Area for Operating Reserve and Replacement Reserve, as specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures; (vi) the requirements of the New England Control Area for Regulation and other ancillary services, as specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures; (vii) the benefits of avoiding or minimizing transmission constraint control operations, as specified in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures; and (viii) such other factors as the ISO reasonably concludes are relevant to the foregoing determination. The ISO shall develop a Day-Ahead Energy schedule based on the applicable portions of the foregoing determination, and shall determine the Day-Ahead Prices resulting from such schedule.

(b) Not later than 1:30 p.m. of the day before each Operating Day, or such earlier deadline as may be specified by the ISO in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures or such later deadline as necessary to account for software failures or other events, the ISO shall: (i) post the aggregate Day-Ahead Energy schedule; (ii) post the Day-Ahead Prices; and (iii) inform the Market Participants of their scheduled injections and withdrawals. In the event of an Emergency, the ISO will notify Market Participants as soon as practicable if the Day-Ahead Energy Market can not be operated.

(c) Following posting of the information specified in Section III.1.10.8(b), the ISO shall revise its schedule of Resources to reflect updated projections of load, conditions affecting electric system operations in the New England Control Area, the availability of and constraints on limited energy and other Resources, transmission constraints, and other relevant factors.

(d) Market Participants shall pay and be paid for the quantities of energy scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market at the Day-Ahead Prices.

III.1.10.9 Hourly Scheduling.

(a) Following the initial posting by the ISO of the Locational Marginal Prices resulting from the Day-Ahead Energy Market, and subject to the right of the ISO to schedule and dispatch Resources and to direct that schedules be changed to address an actual or potential Emergency, a Resource Re-Offer Period shall exist from the time of the posting specified in Section III.1.10.8(b) until 2:00 p.m. on the day before each Operating Day or such other Re-Offer Period as necessary to account for software failures or other events. During the Re-Offer Period, Market Participants may submit revisions to Supply Offers, revisions to Demand Reduction Offers, and revisions to Demand Bids for any Dispatchable Asset Related Demand. Resources scheduled subsequent to the closing of the Re-Offer Period shall be settled at the applicable Real-Time Prices, and shall not affect the obligation to pay or receive payment for the quantities of energy scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market at the applicable Day-Ahead Prices.

(b) During the Re-Offer Period, Market Participants may submit revisions to priced External Transactions. External Transactions scheduled subsequent to the closing of the Re-Offer Period shall be settled at the applicable Real-Time Prices, and shall not affect the obligation to pay or receive payment for the quantities of energy scheduled in the Day-Ahead Energy Market at the applicable Day-Ahead Prices. A submission during the Re-Offer Period for any portion of a transaction that was cleared in the Day-Ahead Energy Market is subject to the provisions in Section III.1.10.7. A Market Participant may at any time, consistent with the provisions in ISO New England Manual M-11, request to Self-Schedule an External Transaction and adjust the schedule on an hour-to-hour basis. The ISO must be notified of the request not later than 60 minutes prior to the hour in which the adjustment is to take effect. The External Transaction re-offer provisions of this Section III.1.10.9(c) shall not apply to Coordinated External Transactions, which are submitted pursuant to Section III.1.10.7.A.

(c) Following the completion of the initial Reserve Adequacy Analysis and throughout the Operating Day, a Market Participant may modify certain Supply Offer or Demand Bid parameters for a Generator

Asset or a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand on an hour-to-hour basis, provided that the modification is made no later than 30 minutes prior to the beginning of the hour for which the modification is to take effect:

(i) For a Generator Asset, the Start-Up Fee, the No-Load Fee, the fuel type (for dual-fuel Generator Assets), and the quantity and price pairs of its Blocks may be modified.

(ii) For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand, the quantity and price pairs of its Blocks may be modified.

(d) Following the completion of the initial Reserve Adequacy Analysis and throughout the Operating Day, a Market Participant may not modify any of the following Demand Reduction Offer parameters: price and demand reduction quantity pairs, Interruption Cost, Demand Response Resource Start-Up Time, Demand Response Resource Notification Time, Minimum Reduction Time, and Minimum Time Between Reductions.

(e) During the Operating Day, a Market Participant may request to Self-Schedule a Generator Asset or Dispatchable Asset Related Demand or may request to cancel a Self-Schedule for a Generator Asset or Dispatchable Asset Related Demand. The ISO will honor the request so long as it will not cause or worsen a reliability constraint. If the ISO is able to honor a Self-Schedule request, a Generator Asset will be permitted to come online at its Economic Minimum Limit and a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand will be dispatched to its Minimum Consumption Limit. A Market Participant may not request to Self-Schedule a Demand Response Resource. A Market Participant may cancel the Self-Schedule of a Continuous Storage Generator Asset or a Continuous Storage DARD only by declaring the facility unavailable.

(f) During the Operating Day, in the event that in a given hour a Market Participant seeks to modify a Supply Offer or Demand Bid after the deadline for modifications specified in Section III.1.10.9(c), then:

(i) the Market Participant may request that a Generator Asset be dispatched above its Economic Minimum Limit at a specified output. The ISO will honor the request so long as it will not cause or worsen a reliability constraint. If the ISO is able to honor the request, the Generator Asset will be dispatched as though it had offered the specified output for the hour in question at the Energy Offer Floor.

(ii) the Market Participant may request that a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand be dispatched above its Minimum Consumption Limit at a specified value. The ISO will

honor the request so long as it will not cause or worsen a reliability constraint. If the ISO is able to honor the request, the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand will be dispatched at or above the requested amount for the hour in question.

(g) During the Operating Day, in any interval in which a Generator Asset is providing Regulation, the upper limit of its energy dispatch range shall be reduced by the amount of Regulation Capacity, and the lower limit of its energy dispatch range shall be increased by the amount of Regulation Capacity. Any such adjustment shall not affect the Real-Time Reserve Designation.

(h) During the Operating Day, in any interval in which a Continuous Storage ATRR is providing Regulation, the upper limit of the associated Generator Asset's energy dispatch range shall be reduced by the Regulation High Limit, and the associated DARD's consumption dispatch range shall be reduced by the Regulation Low Limit. Any such adjustment shall not affect the Real-Time Reserve Designation.

(i) For each hour in the Operating Day, as soon as practicable after the deadlines specified in the foregoing subsection of this Section III.1.10, the ISO shall provide Market Participants and parties to External Transactions with any revisions to their schedules for the hour.

III.1.11 Dispatch.

The following procedures and principles shall govern the dispatch of the Resources available to the ISO.

III.1.11.1 Resource Output or Consumption and Demand Reduction.

The ISO shall have the authority to direct any Market Participant to adjust the output, consumption or demand reduction of any Dispatchable Resource within the operating characteristics specified in the Market Participant's Offer Data, Supply Offer, Demand Reduction Offer or Demand Bid. The ISO may cancel its selection of, or otherwise release, Pool-Scheduled Resources. The ISO shall adjust the output, consumption or demand reduction of Resources as necessary: (a) for both Dispatchable Resources and Non-Dispatchable Resources, to maintain reliability, and subject to that constraint, for Dispatchable Resources, (b) to minimize the cost of supplying the energy, reserves, and other services required by the Market Participants and the operation of the New England Control Area; (c) to balance supply and demand, maintain scheduled tie flows, and provide frequency support within the New England Control Area; and (d) to minimize unscheduled interchange that is not frequency related between the New England Control Area and other Control Areas.

III.1.11.2 Operating Basis.

In carrying out the foregoing objectives, the ISO shall conduct the operation of the New England Control Area and shall, in accordance with the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures, (i) utilize available Operating Reserve and replace such Operating Reserve when utilized; and (ii) monitor the availability of adequate Operating Reserve.

III.1.11.3 Dispatchable Resources.

With the exception of Settlement Only Resources, Generator Assets that meet the size criteria to be Settlement Only Resources, External Transactions, nuclear-powered Resources and photovoltaic Resources, all Resources must be Dispatchable Resources in the Energy Market and meet the technical specifications in ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 14 and ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 18 for dispatchability.

A Market Participant that does not meet the requirement for a Dispatchable Resource to be dispatchable in the Energy Market because the Resource is not connected to a remote terminal unit meeting the requirements of ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 18 shall take the following steps:

1. By January 15, 2017, the Market Participant shall submit to the ISO a circuit order form for the primary and secondary communication paths for the remote terminal unit.
2. The Market Participant shall work diligently with the ISO to ensure the Resource is able to receive and respond to electronic Dispatch Instructions within twelve months of the circuit order form submission.

A Market Participant that does not meet the requirement for a Dispatchable Resource to be dispatchable in the Energy Market by the deadline set forth above shall provide the ISO with a written plan for remedying the deficiencies, and shall identify in the plan the specific actions to be taken and a reasonable timeline for rendering the Resource dispatchable. The Market Participant shall complete the remediation in accordance with and under the timeline set forth in the written plan. Until a Resource is dispatchable, it may only be Self-Scheduled in the Real-Time Energy Market and shall otherwise be treated as a Non-Dispatchable Resource.

Dispatchable Resources in the Energy Market are subject to the following requirements:

(a) The ISO shall optimize the dispatch of energy from Limited Energy Resources by request to minimize the as-bid production cost for the New England Control Area. In implementing the use of Limited Energy Resources, the ISO shall use its best efforts to select the most economic hours of operation for Limited Energy Resources, in order to make optimal use of such Resources consistent with

the dynamic load-following requirements of the New England Control Area and the availability of other Resources to the ISO.

(b) The ISO shall implement the dispatch of energy from Dispatchable Resources and the designation of Real-Time Operating Reserve to Dispatchable Resources, including the dispatchable portion of Resources which are otherwise Self-Scheduled, by sending appropriate signals and instructions to the entity controlling such Resources. Each Market Participant shall ensure that the entity controlling a Dispatchable Resource offered or made available by that Market Participant complies with the energy dispatch signals and instructions transmitted by the ISO.

(c) The ISO shall have the authority to modify a Market Participant's operational related Offer Data for a Dispatchable Resource if the ISO observes that the Market Participant's Resource is not operating in accordance with such Offer Data. The ISO shall modify such operational related Offer Data based on observed performance and such modified Offer Data shall remain in effect until either (i) the affected Market Participant requests a test to be performed, and coordinates the testing pursuant to the procedures specified in the ISO New England Manuals, and the results of the test justify a change to the Market Participant's Offer Data or (ii) the ISO observes, through actual performance, that modification to the Market Participant's Offer Data is justified.

(d) Market Participants shall exert all reasonable efforts to operate, or ensure the operation of, their Dispatchable Resources in the New England Control Area as close to dispatched output, consumption or demand reduction levels as practical, consistent with Good Utility Practice.

(e) Settlement Only Resources are not eligible to be DNE Dispatchable Generators.

Wind and hydro Intermittent Power Resources that are not Settlement Only Resources are required to receive and respond to Do Not Exceed Dispatch Points, except as follows:

(i) A wind or hydro Intermittent Power Resource not capable of receiving and responding to electronic Dispatch Instructions will be manually dispatched.

(ii) A Market Participant may elect, but is not required, to have a wind or hydro Intermittent Power Resource that is less than 5 MW and is connected through transmission facilities rated at less than 115 kV be dispatched as a DNE Dispatchable Generator.

(iii) A Market Participant with a hydro Intermittent Power Resource that is able to operate within a dispatchable range and is capable of responding to Dispatch Instructions to increase or decrease output within its dispatchable range may elect to have that resource dispatched as a DDP Dispatchable Resource.

(f) The ISO may request that dual-fuel Generator Assets that normally burn natural gas voluntarily take all necessary steps (within the limitations imposed by the operating limitations of their installed equipment and their environmental and operating permits) to prepare to switch to secondary fuel in anticipation of natural gas supply shortages. The ISO may request that Market Participants with dual-fuel Generator Assets that normally burn natural gas voluntarily switch to a secondary fuel in anticipation of natural gas supply shortages. The ISO may communicate with Market Participants with dual-fuel Generator Assets that normally burn natural gas to verify whether the Market Participants have switched or are planning to switch to an alternate fuel.

III.1.11.4 Emergency Condition.

If the ISO anticipates or declares an Emergency Condition, all External Transaction sales out of the New England Control Area that are not backed by a Resource may be interrupted, in accordance with the ISO New England Manuals, in order to serve load and Operating Reserve in the New England Control Area.

III.1.11.5 Dispatchability Requirements for Intermittent Power Resources.

(a) Intermittent Power Resources that are Dispatchable Resources with Supply Offers that do not clear in the Day-Ahead Energy Market and are not committed by the ISO prior to or during the Operating Day must be Self-Scheduled in the Real-Time Energy Market at the Resource’s Economic Minimum Limit in order to operate in Real-Time.

(b) Intermittent Power Resources that are not Settlement Only Resources, are not Dispatchable Resources, and are not committed by the ISO prior to or during the Operating Day must be Self-Scheduled in the Real-Time Energy Market with the Resource’s Economic Maximum Limit and Economic Minimum Limit redeclared to the same value in order to operate in Real-Time. Redeclarations must be updated throughout the Operating Day to reflect actual operating capabilities.

III.1.11.6 Non-Dispatchable Resources.

Non-Dispatchable Resources are subject to the following requirements:

(a) The ISO shall have the authority to modify a Market Participant’s operational related Offer Data for a Non-Dispatchable Resource if the ISO observes that the Market Participant’s Resource is not operating in accordance with such Offer Data. The ISO shall modify such operational related Offer Data based on observed performance and such modified Offer Data shall remain in effect until either (i) the affected Market Participant requests a test to be performed and coordinates the testing pursuant to the procedures specified in the ISO New England Manuals, and the results of the test justify a change to the Market Participant’s Offer Data or (ii) the ISO observes, through actual performance, that modification to the Market Participant’s Offer Data is justified.

(b) Market Participants with Non-Dispatchable Resources shall exert all reasonable efforts to operate or ensure the operation of their Resources in the New England Control Area as close to dispatched levels as practical when dispatched by the ISO for reliability, consistent with Good Utility Practice.

III.1.12 Dynamic Scheduling.

Dynamic scheduling can be requested and may be implemented in accordance with the following procedures:

(a) An entity that owns or controls a generating Resource in the New England Control Area may electrically remove all or part of the generating Resource’s output from the New England Control Area through dynamic scheduling of the output to load outside the New England Control Area. Such output shall not be available for economic dispatch by the ISO.

(b) An entity that owns or controls a generating Resource outside of the New England Control Area may electrically include all or part of the generating Resource’s output into the New England Control Area through dynamic scheduling of the output to load inside the New England Control Area. Such output shall be available for economic dispatch by the ISO.

(c) An entity requesting dynamic scheduling shall be responsible for arranging for the provision of signal processing and communication from the generating unit and other participating Control Area and complying with any other procedures established by the ISO regarding dynamic scheduling as set forth in the ISO New England Manuals. Allocation of costs associated with dynamic scheduling shall be determined and filed with the Commission following the first request.

(d) An entity requesting dynamic scheduling shall be responsible for reserving amounts of appropriate transmission service necessary to deliver the range of the dynamic transfer and any ancillary services.